SoftBank 920P



User Guide



SoftBank

Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 920P.

- For proper handset use, read User Guide (this manual) and First Step Guide.
- Please keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.
- Accessible services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 920P is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Note

- Unauthorized copying of any part of this manual is prohibited.
- Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (1) P.20-34) about unclear or missing information.

User Guide (Japanese), First Step Guide and Raku Raku Start Book (Japanese) are included with 920P. The function of each manual is as follows.

- First Step Guide/Raku Raku Start Book: Basic instructions.
- User Guide: Detailed instructions.
- Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon (Japanese): Online advanced instructions.
 - ▶ [PC] http://www.softbank.jp/mb/r/support/920p/
 - ► [Handset] http://broadband.mb.softbank.jp/f/manual/920p/



Function/Service	Index	<i>⊏</i> ₹ P.20-26
Name Search	Contents	⊂ ∌ P.vi
Objective Search	Objective Search	c∋P.ii
Objective Search	Index	ீச P.20-26
Function Search	Overview	ট≇ P.iv
Function Search	Contents	⊂ ∌P.vi
Using	Function List	<i>ট</i> ≇ P.20-2
Your Handset	Display	ீச P.1-8
Manual	Contents	⊂ ∌ P.vi
Organization	Section Contents	🖙 Chapter Top Pages
Solving	Troubleshooting	<i>⊈</i> Р.20-9
Problems	Warranty & Service	e <i>⊡</i> P.20-33

Getting Started	1
Basic Operations	2
Text Entry	3
Phone Book	4
Video Call	5
Digital TV	6
Camera	7
Entertainment	8
Music Player	9
Managing Files	10
Connectivity	11
Handset Security	12
Tools	13
Messaging	14
Internet	15
S! Appli/Communication	16
Osaifu-Keitai®	17
S! GPS Navi	18
Settings	19
Appendix	20

Content Search

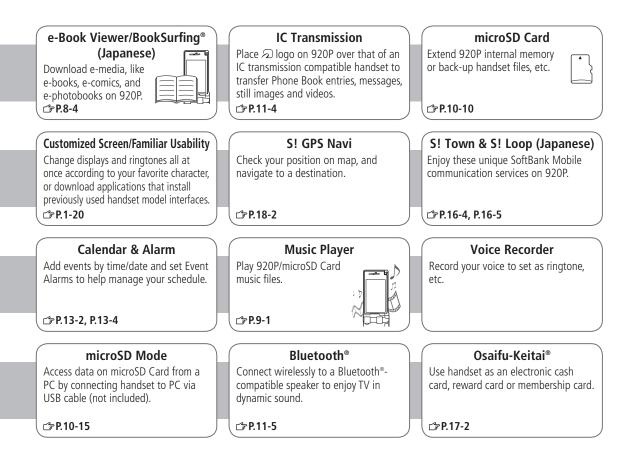
	My Phone Number	My Mail Address
Confirming & Using	Confirm your phone number on 920P	Customized address may reduce spam.
My Number &	in Standby without navigating menus.	
		Customizing Handset Address:
	Mv Number: ௴P.1-25	Customizing nanuset Address. C⇒P.14-3
	Setting Ringtones	Downloading Tunes & Tones
Customining	Set Chaku-Uta Full [®] files as ringtones.	Download music (Chaku-Uta Full®)
		files from mobile websites.
920P Settings		
	Ringtones: ௴P.19-2	Downloading Music: ピアP.9-2
	Learning Your Handset	Making Mobile Calls
	Learn key assignments, and navigate	Use voice telephony or enjoy video
Mastering Basics	menus to select & execute functions.	telephony with compatible mobiles.
-	Handset Menus: 12 P1-18	Voice Calls: r ₱P.2-2
	Parts & Functions: C P.1-4	Video Calls: C P.5-3
	Watching One Seg Digital TV	Music Player
	Enjoy One Seg digital TV.	Download music files
Fun Stuff		from websites via
	to view/record snows.	Music Player directly.
	Digital TV: 🗇 P.6-1	Music Player: 🖙 P.9-1
	My Number & My Mail Address Customizing 920P Settings Mastering Basics	Confirming & Using My Number & My Mail AddressConfirm your phone number on 920P in Standby without navigating menus. My Number: 19.1-25Customizing 920P SettingsSetting Ringtones Set Chaku-Uta Full® files as ringtones. Ringtones: 19.19-2Mastering BasicsLearning Your Handset Learn key assignments, and navigate menus to select & execute functions. Handset Menus: 19.1-18 Parts & Functions: 19.1-4Fun StuffWatching One Seg Digital TV Enjoy One Seg digital TV. Set channels in advance to view/record shows.

ii

Sending Your Contact Info		Messaging Multiple		Sending Files Wirelessly
Save mail address and other details;		Recipients		Send files or your own mail address
send to compatible devices wirelessly.		Enter multiple mail addresses/numbers to send a message to all at one time.		saved in Account Details via Infrared/ IC transmission to other compatible
		Sending Messages: C P.14-4		devices.
Account Details: 🖙 P.4-7	Л	Adding/Editing Addresses: 🖙 P.14-14	\square	Infrared, IC Transmission: 🖙 P.4-9
Customizing Standby Display		Customizing User Interface		Using Shortcuts to Functions
Add wallpaper, set clock size/position		Download applications that mimic the		Access shortcuts to frequently used
or set calendar to appear in Standby.		interface design of previously used handsets.		functions in Standby.
Wallpaper: 🗁 P.10-5		hundsets.		
Display: 🖙 P.19-2	\square	Familiar Usability: 🖙 P.1-20		Shortcut Icons: 🖙 P.1-17
Mastering Text Entry Methods		Using Messaging Services		Accessing the Mobile Internet
Enter text for Messaging functions or		Send both short or long text messages.		Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo!
to add/edit Phone Book entry items.		Attach image/sound files, etc. to S! Mail.		Keitai to browse sites or download files.
		Messaging: 🗁 P.14-1		
Text Entry: C字P.3-2		Arrange Mail: 👉 P.14-5)	Yahoo! Keitai: 🖙 P.15-2
Camera & Video Camera		Playing Games		Getting News (Japanese)
		Download and install		Set up S! Quick News to view a variety of information contents.
		S! Application Games via Yahoo! Keitai.		or information contents.
Pictures: 🖙 P.7-5				
Videos: 🖅 P.7-6		S! Appli: 👉 P.16-1		S! Quick News: 🗁 P.8-2

iii

	920P Features	Digital TV Enjoy One Seg digital TV programs and video in wide horizontal screen. Horizontal Open Position: (2* P.1-7 Digital TV: (2* P.6-1	Simple Menu Use simplified menus limiting to only basic functions.
Uverview	SoftBank Mobile Features	Yahoo! Keitai Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.	Arrange Mail Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background; insert images.
Uver	Useful Features	Phone Book Save phone numbers, mail addresses, still images and location information, etc.	Camera/Video Capture still images or record video clips with approx. 5.1 mega pixel camera. Set image stabilizer to take high-quality pictures and video clips. P.7-5, P.7-6
	PC-related Functions	PC Site Browser View PC-based websites on 920P.	Data Back-up/Management Transfer data between handset and PC for back-up and editing. USB: □ P.11-9



Contents

Contentsvi
Package Contentsviii
Using This Manualix
Safety Precautionsxii
Handling Precautionsxvii
Copyrights and Othersxx
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) xxiv

1. Getting Started

USIM Card1-	
Parts & Functions 1-	
About Battery 1-1	1
Handset Power On/Off 1-1	5
Standby Options & Event Indicators 1-1	6
Handset Menus 1-1	
Customizing User Interface 1-2	0
Private Menu 1-2	1
Simple Menu 1-2	2
Passwords1-2	3
Multi Task 1-2	4
My Number 1-2	5

2. Basic Operations

Making/Answering Voice Calls	2-2
Answer Phone	2-5
Engaged Call Operations	2-6
Call Log	2-6
Manner Mode	2-7
Calling while Abroad	2-9

Optional Services	2-10
Advanced Features	2-13

3. Text Entry

Text Entry	3-2
Conversion Methods (Japanese)	3-4
Advanced Features	3-6

4. Phone Book

Overview	4-2
Saving to Phone Book	4-3
Account Details	
Advanced Features	4-7

5. Video Call

Getting Started	5-2
Making/Answering Video Calls	
Advanced Features	5-4

6. Digital TV

Basics	6-2
Initial Setup	6-3
Watching TV	
Recording/Playing Programs	
Advanced Features	6-8

7. Camera

Before Using Camera	7-2
Pictures/Videos	
Viewing Saved Images	7-6
Advanced Features	7-7

8. Entertainment

S! Quick News (Japanese)	8-2
E-Books (Japanese)	8-4
Advanced Features	8-4

9. Music Player

Overview	9-2
Downloading Music	9-2
Using Music Player	
Advanced Features	

10. Managing Files

Data Folder	10-2
Opening Files	10-4
Managing Folders	10-10
microSD Card	10-10
Advanced Features	10-15

11. Connectivity

Infrared	11-2
IC Transmission	11-4
Bluetooth [®]	11-5
SoftBank Utility Software	11-9
USB (Japanese)	11-9
AV Output	. 11-10
Advanced Features	. 11-11

12. Handset Security

Password	12-2
Security Functions	12-3
Restricting Calls/Messages	
Reset	12-8

13. Tools

Calendar	. 13-2
Tasks	. 13-3
Alarms	. 13-4
Calculator	. 13-5
Notepad	
Bar Code Reader	. 13-6
Advanced Features	. 13-7

14. Messaging

Basics	. 14-2
Sending S! Mail & SMS	. 14-4
Receiving & Viewing Messages	. 14-8
Using Messages	14-12
Advanced Features	

15. Internet

Getting Started	15-2
Using Yahoo! Keitai	15-3
Using PC Site Browser	15-5
Basic Operations	15-6
Using Information	15-8
Option Menu Items	
Advanced Features	15-12

16. S! Appli/Communication

Before Using S! Appli	16-2
Using S! Appli	16-3
S! Town (Japanese)	
S! Loop (Japanese)	
Advanced Features	16-5

17. Osaifu-Keitai®

17-2
17-3
17-4
17-5

18. S! GPS Navi

Using S! GPS Navi	18-2
Advanced Features	18-3

19. Settings

Sound & Vibration	10.2
Display	19-2
Manner Mode	19-5
Incoming Settings	19-6
Date & Time	19-6
Call Settings	19-6
Notification Light	19-7
Text Entry	19-8
Phone Book	
Video Call	19-9
Digital TV	19-10
Camera	19-11

S! Quick News (Japanese)	19-13
Bluetooth [®]	19-14
Messaging	19-14
Internet	19-15
S! Appli	
Default Settings	19-18

20. Appendix

Function List	20-2
Troubleshooting	20-9
Software Update	20-11
Key Assignments	
(5-touch Mode)	20-14
(2-touch Mode)	20-15
(NIKO-touch Mode)	20-16
Pictograph List	20-17
Symbol List	
Character Code List	20-19
Memory List	20-24
Specifications	20-25
Index	20-26
Warranty & Service	20-33
Customer Service	

Package Contents

□ Handset (920P)



□ Battery (PMBAG1)



□ User Guide (Japanese)
 □ First Step Guide
 □ Raku Raku Start Book (Japanese)
 □ Utility Software (CD-ROM)*

* Utility Software (Japanese) updates/upgrades may be released on SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp) without prior notification. Please check for the newest versions of utility applications and download if required.

Note

- Use SoftBank specified AC Charger (sold separately) to charge battery.
- For more information about AC Charger and accessories, please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (□+20-34).
- Optional battery is available for separate purchase.
- 920P accepts microSD Card (not included). Purchase microSD Card to use related functions.
 - Use microSD Cards up to 2GB or microSDHC Cards up to 4GB (January, 2008). microSD Card compatibility is not guaranteed.

Using This Manual

Screenshots

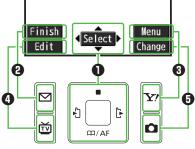
Before reading this manual, make a note of the following:

- In this manual, SoftBank 920P User Guide, SoftBank 920P is abbreviated as 920P.
- Handset operations are based on defaults for handset color *White* and sample screenshots use *Pattern 5 (Menu Icons)* (ピ⇒P.19-18).
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- Most operation descriptions begin in Standby.
- Pressing a key for more than one second is described as "Press and hold."

Manual Symbols

Press the corresponding key to execute the function or operation indicated at the bottom of Display.

Example:



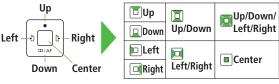
Example: Multi Selector Operations and Key Assignments

	Multi Selector Operations	Softkey Label*
0	Press 其 to select an item	+ + +
	Press	Select
0	Press 🗹	Finish
8	Press Y	Menu
0	Press 🔟	Edit
0	Press	Change

* Softkey labels vary by menu.

Multi Selector (1)

Use Multi Selector to select items, navigate menus, etc. In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.



Softkeys (2805)

In this manual, Softkey operations are indicated as shown below.

- Example 🛛 Example 🖓 (Finish], 🕎 (Menu)
 - [Finish] and [Menu] are Softkey label examples; Softkey labels vary by menu.

Japanese Functions & Services

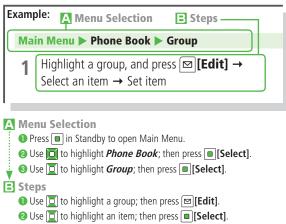
When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

Operation Descriptions

• Please note, examples of operations described here may differ from actual operations

Basic Operations

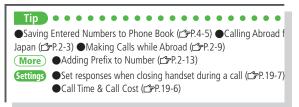
Operations are expressed as shown here.



3 Set respective items.

Advanced Operations

For advanced features and settings, go to pages indicated under Tip.





- More Refer to "Advanced Features" at the end of each chapter.
- Settings Refer to Chapter 19 "Settings."

Abbreviated Descriptions

For Advanced Features and Settings, initial operations may be abbreviated or omitted.

A Abbreviated Steps

Initial steps are abbreviated.

From Main Menu Tools Calendar

Save Holidays/Memorial Days

Highlight a day, and press \square [New] \rightarrow Holidays or Memorial days \rightarrow Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Follow the steps below $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish]

Item	Operation/Description		
Date setting	Enter a date		
Repeat	 Select a repetition type 1 time does not repeat Holidays/Memorial days events. 		
Edit holiday/ anniversary	Enter content		

E Steps

Follow these steps after *Abbreviated Steps*.

Enter Templates

In a text entry window (not in number mode) press and hold $\mathbf{x}_{\text{min}} \rightarrow \mathbf{x}_{\text{min}}$

Select a folder → Select a Template

C Omitted Steps

Initial steps are omitted. Start operations from specified window.

Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon (Japanese)

Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon provides supplemental information for effective use of 920P.

Download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon from SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (Below) and read it using e-Book Viewer (P.8-4).

Scan QR Code (Bar Code Reader: CPP.13-6) shown below and download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon free of charge. (Transmission fees apply)





http://broadband.mb.softbank.jp/f/manual/920p/

Note

• Separate subscription is required for Network access (CPP.15-2).

To download Tsukaikonashi Dokuhon to PC, enter URL below and access the website.

http://www.softbank.jp/mb/r/support/920p/

Notice

"Arrange Mail" was renamed "Graphic Mail" as of February 1, 2008.

Safety Precautions

- Before use, read these safety precautions carefully and use your handset properly. Keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.
- These safety precautions contain information intended to prevent bodily injury to the user and to surrounding people, as well as damage to property, and must be observed at all times.
- These symbols indicate exposure levels to bodily harm from failure to observe cautions or improper usage:

	Danger	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
\triangle	Warning	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
	Caution	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

Symbol Explanations

\bigcirc	Prohibited Action	\bigotimes	Avoid Moisture
	Disassembly Prohibited		Always Dry Hands First
0	Compulsory Action		Disconnect Power Source

Handset, Battery & Charger (sold separately)





Use specified battery, charger and holder.

The use of devices other than those specified may result in malfunction of handset or battery. Leaking, overheating, explosion or fire may occur.



Do not get handset, battery and charger wet.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get into battery and charger, they may cause overheating, electric shock or malfunction. Do not use handset in damp places like bathrooms.



Do not disassemble or modify handset. May cause accidents such as fire, bodily injury, electric shock or equipment malfunction.

Warning



Do not place handset, battery or charger inside cooking appliances, such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and handset and charger may overheat, emit smoke or catch fire. The internal circuit may also be damaged.

Do not throw or otherwise subject to strong force or impacts. Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or cause damage to handset.

Keep handset off and charger disconnected in filling stations or places where flammable gas is generated. Handset use in such areas may lead to fire.

Be sure to turn off handset before using Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible devices within filling stations. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off handset after unlocking setting.)



If battery does not charge after specified time, stop charging. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.





Do not use or leave handset or related hardware in locations subject to high temperatures, such as near an open flame/ heater, in sunlight or inside a car on an extremely hot day. Do not charge, leave, use, or be carrying handset or related hardware in a warm place or where heat collects, such as under a kotatsu (blanketed warming table) or electric blanket, next to a kairo (worn warming patch), etc. Battery may leak, overheat, explode, or ignite. Handset or related hardware may deform or malfunction. Part of the casing may also become hot and cause burns.



Do not use handset in dusty places. May hinder heat release, or cause burnout or fire.



Keep handset out of the reach of young children. May result in electric shock or bodily injury.



If for use by child, guardian should teach proper handling and ensure handset is used as directed. May result in bodily injury.

Battery



See battery label to confirm battery type.

Label	Battery Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion



Do not throw battery into fire. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do not pierce battery with a nail or other sharp object, hit it with a hammer, or step on it. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do not use excessive force to attach battery to handset even when you cannot attach it successfully. Battery may be the wrong way around.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do not touch terminals with metallic objects or carry/ store battery with metal jewelry, etc. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



If battery fluid gets into eyes, do not rub; flush with clean water and see a doctor immediately. Failure to do so may cause blindness.





If battery leaks or emits an unusual odor, immediately stop use and move it away as far as possible from any flame or fire.

Battery fluid is flammable and could ignite, causing fire or explosion.



If battery leaks or emits an unusual odor, immediately remove it away from handset. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

0

If battery fluid comes into contact with your skin or clothing, stop using handset immediately and rinse it off with clean water.

Battery fluid is harmful to your skin.





Do not dispose of battery with ordinary refuse.

May cause fire and environmental damage. Place tape over the terminals to insulate battery, and take it to a SoftBank retailer or institution that handles used batteries in your area.

Handset





Do not use handset while driving a vehicle.

Doing so may interfere with safe driving and cause an accident. Stop your vehicle to park in a safe place before using handset. Drivers using handsets while driving are subject to prosecution.



Turn off handset near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.

Handset may possibly cause these devices to malfunction. *Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices. Persons using an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, or other electronic medical devices, should consult the device manufacturer or vendor for advice on possible radio wave effects.

Turn off handset where use is prohibited, such as aboard aircraft or in hospitals.

Handset may interfere with the operation of sensitive devices and electronic medical equipment.

Follow the instructions given by the respective medical facilities regarding the use of mobile phones on their premises. In addition, actions such as speaking on a mobile phone aboard aircraft are prohibited and may be punishable by law.



If you are using electronic medical equipment, do not put handset in your breast pocket or in the inside pocket of your jacket.

Using handset in close proximity to electronic medical equipment may cause the equipment to malfunction.



Do not point photo light directly at someone's eyes. May damage eyesight or cause accidents due to momentary sight loss or surprise.



If you have a weak heart, take extra precautions when setting functions such as Vibration or Ringer Volume for incoming transmissions.



Do not aim the infrared port at eyes when using infrared communication.

Doing so may affect eyes. Also, aiming it towards other infrared devices may interfere with the operation of these devices.



In a thunderstorm, retract TV Antenna, immediately turn off handset and seek shelter.

There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.





Handset may become hot while in use. Avoid prolonged skin contact that may result in burns.



If handset affects car electronics, stop use. Handset use may affect electronics in some models. In this case, stop use; could impede safe driving.



Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while ringer sounds or sound files play. May impair hearing.

xiv –



Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when using headphones.

Using headphones with volume turned up for an extended period may impair hearing or injure ears.



Handset use may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition. In this case, immediately stop use and seek medical treatment.

Pa	arts	Materials/Surface Finish	
Outer case (Internal Display side, External Display side, Keypad side, Battery side, Battery cover)		ABS resin/Acrylic UV cured coating	
Screw covers (B	attery cover side)	Silicon resin	
Infrared Port		Acrylic resin	
Internal Display External Display Outside Camer	y Panel,	Base: Acrylic resin/ Surface: Hard coating	
Keys		Acrylic Urethane resin	
Earphone Port	cover,	PC resin, Elastomer resin/Acrylic UV	
External Port cover		cured coating	
Hinge on Displ	ay Side	PA resin/Acrylic UV cured coating	
One-push Oper	n Hinge Button	PC resin/Acrylic UV cured coating	
TV Antenna	Resin	ABS resin	
(Head)	Metal	Brass/Chrome plating	
TV Antenna (Rod)		PA resin	
TV Antenna	Resin	Elastomer	
(Sleeve)	Metal	Brass/Chrome plating	
TV Antenna	Antenna side	Stainless steel/Chrome plating	
(Hinge)	Body side	Brass/Nickel plating	

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Side Key, MULTI key		ABS resin/Acrylic UV cured coating
Hook for Horizo	ntal Open Position	Stainless steel/Chrome plating on nickel plating
Charging Termi	nals	Phosphor bronze/Gold plating on nickel plating
Stop pads		Acrylic Urethane resin
Horizontal Ope	n Lever	Polyacetal resin
Screws (Battery	/ compartment)	Aluminium killed steel/Nickel plating
Battery compar	rtment	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board/PET resin
Battery	Connector	PPS resin
terminals	Battery Terminals	Beryllium copper/Gold plating on nickel plating
microSD Card Slot		Stainless steel
USIM Card Holder		Polyacetal resin
	Battery	PC resin (label: PET resin)
Battery	Terminals	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board/Gold plating on nickel plating



Do not place a magnetic card near or in handset.

The stored magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be erased.

Do not swing handset by its strap or TV Antenna, etc. Handset may strike you or others resulting in injury or damage to

Handset may strike you or others resulting in injury or damage to handset or other property.

Do not use One-push Open button to open handset near your or another person's face.

Handset may cause accident and injury.

Do not use handset with hook for Horizontal Open Position protruded. May cause injury.



Avoid closing handset on fingers or objects when opening it. May result in injury or damage to display.



Do not use handset with damaged TV Antenna. May result in bodily injury or burns.



Watch a TV program in a place bright enough taking a certain distance from display. May damage eyesight.



Retract TV Antenna except when using TV. TV Antenna hits your face and may cause injury.

Charger (sold separately)





Place charger and Desktop Holder on a stable surface during charging. Do not cover or wrap charger or Desktop Holder. May cause overheating, fire or malfunction.



Do not handle charger with wet hands. May result in electric shock or malfunction.



Always use the specified power supply/voltage. Using incorrect voltage may cause malfunction/fire. AC Charger: AC100V-240V In-Car Charger: DC12V, 24V (vehicles with a negative earth only)



Do not use handset/charger in thunderstorms. There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.



Do not short-circuit charging terminals.

May result in fire, electric shock, equipment malfunction or bodily injury.



Use In-Car Charger in vehicles with a negative (-) earth. Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive (+) earth. May cause fire.



Unplug AC Charger during periods of disuse. May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.



If In-Car Charger fuse blows, always replace it with specified fuse.

Using the incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. Refer to the respective manuals for information on the correct fuse specifications.



If liquid such as water or pet urine get into charger, unplug it immediately. May cause electric shock, smoke emission or fire.



Wipe off any dust on the plug. May cause fire.





Always unplug charger before cleaning it. May result in electric shock.



Pull charger (not cord) to unplug charger. Pulling on the cord may damage the cord and cause electric shock or fire.



Do not charge battery if it is wet. May cause battery to overheat, catch fire or explode.

Near Electronic Medical Equipment

Warning

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

0	If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, keep handset more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times. Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.
•	 Observe the following in medical facilities. Do not take handset into operating rooms, Intensive Care Units or Coronary Care Units. Turn off handset inside hospital wards. Turn off handset even outside hospital wards (in hospital lobbies, etc.); electronic medical equipment may be in use nearby. Where a medical facility has specific instructions prohibiting the carrying and use of mobile phones, observe those instructions strictly.
0	Turn off handset in crowded places such as rush hour trains; implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardioverter defibrillators may be in use nearby. Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.
0	Persons using electronic medical equipment outside medical facilities should consult the vendor about possible radio wave effects.

Handling Precautions

General Notes

- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of handset/microSD Card information (Phone Book entries, images/ sound files, etc.). Back-up important information.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- Read microSD Card manual beforehand for proper use.
- Beware of eavesdropping.

Digital signals reduce interception, however transmissions may be overheard. Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

"eavesdropping" means radio communication is received by another receiver deliberately or accidentally.

Electromagnetic Waves

• For body worn operation, this mobile phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory containing no metal and positioning the handset a minimum 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

FCC Notice

• This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

 Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organisations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg. The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g. at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model.

The highest SAR value for this model handset when tested for use at the ear is 0.514 W/kg and when worn on the body, as described in this user guide, is 0.342 W/kg.

Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly. The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorisation for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid after searching on FCC ID UCE207004A. Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.494 W/ kg*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide**. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.451 W/kg. As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

*The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

** Please see Electromagnetic Waves on page xvii for important notes regarding body worn operation.

Declaration of Conformity

€€0168

We, Panasonic Mobile Communications Development of Europe Ltd., declare that SoftBank 920P conforms with the essential and other relevant requirements of the directive 1999/5/EC. A declaration of conformity to this effect can be found at http://panasonic.co.jp/pmc/products/en/support/index.html

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Handset may become warm during use or charging. This is not malfunction.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Soiled terminals may cause poor connection. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid forceful rubbing or scratching handset displays.
- 920P is not waterproof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
 - Do not expose handset to precipitation.
 - Air conditioned air may condense causing corrosion.
 - Do not put handset in damp places like bathrooms.
 - On the beach, keep handset away from sun and surf.
 - Perspiration in handset may cause malfunction.

- Do not subject handset to excessive force.
 - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
 - Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Do not remove nameplate; doing so invalidates warranty.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving or sending mail, data may be altered or lost.
- LCD is manufactured with high precision technology, however, some pixels may appear darker/brighter.
- Connect only specified products to Earphone Port.
- Keep USIM Card out of the reach of young children. If swallowed, see a doctor immediately.
- While walking, moderate headphone volume to make sounds around you audible and help avoid accidents.
- When holding handset in use, do not cover Speaker.

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset replacement/upgrade or service cancellation: Camera; Digital TV; Music Player; S! Applications; S! Town; Lifestyle-Appli.

After a period of disuse, these functions may become unusable.

Mobile Camera

- Be sure to observe proper etiquette when using the camera.
- Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.
- Be sure to try taking and previewing pictures before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.
- Do not commercially use or transfer pictures taken with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.
- Do not use the camera in locations where taking photos and recording videos are prohibited.

Copyrights and Others

Right of Portrait

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when taking pictures with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

Copyrights

Sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other copyrighted materials, their respective works and copyright holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplicated materials are limited to private use only. If duplications (including conversion of data types), modifications, transfer of duplicates or distribution on networks are made without permission of copyright holders, this constitutes "Literary Piracy" and "Infringement of Copyright Holder Rights" and a criminal action for reparations and criminal punishment may be filed. If duplicates are made using handset, please observe the copyright laws. Materials captured with handset camera are also subject to the above.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to

(i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video") and/or

(ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/ AVC/VC-1 video.

No license is granted or implied for any other use.

Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See http://www.mpegla.com.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this products is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

Windows Media[®], Windows, and Windows Vista are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.



Java and all Java based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.



Aplix, microJBlend and JBlend, and all Aplixor JBlend-related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in the U.S., Japan and other countries.

BookSurfing[®] is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

QR Code is registered trademarks of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in JAPAN and other countries.

Micro

microSD Logo is a trademark.

	microSDHC Logo is a trademark.
ПС	

Chaku-Uta[®] and Chaku-Uta Full[®] are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.

Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device ("WM-DRM") to protect the integrity of their content ("Secure Content") so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content ("WM-DRM Software"). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content ("Secure Content Owners") may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy. display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever vou download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations;

4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784 5,778,338

This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc. For more details, see "readme.txt" in the "GPL・LGPL等に ついて" folder on the bundled CD-ROM. ("readme.txt" is only available in Japanese version.)



 Bluetooth[®] is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

This product is loaded with Bluetooth™ Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 2.0 by Toshiba Corp.

Powered by MascotCapsule®

MascotCapsule[®] is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION © 2008 HI CORPORATION. All Rights Reserved.

The image stabilization technology utilized is PhotoSolid[®], a product of Morpho, Inc.

PhotoSolid[®] is the registered trademark of Morpho, Inc. in Japan and other countries.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation. FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

∞ is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.

"Osaifu-Keitai" is a registered trademark of NTT DoCoMo, Inc. in Japan.



This product contains NetFront Mobile Client Suite of ACCESS CO., LTD.

ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries. © 2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved

This product contains IrFront software of ACCESS CO., LTD. Copyright© 1996-2007 ACCESS CO., LTD.

ACCESS and IrFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.



This product contains Adobe[®] Flash[®] Lite™ Player under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Copyright© 1996-2008 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved. Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of

Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

"SOFTBANK," SOFTBANK's equivalent in Japanese, and the SOFTBANK logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and in other countries.

S! Appli, Navi Appli, S! GPS Navi, S! Mail, Graphic Mail, S! Town, S! Loop, PC Site Browser, Familiar Usability and S! Music Connect are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Yahoo! and the "Yahoo!" or "Y!" logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.

The frequency band used for the Bluetooth[®] function of 920P is shared with other industrial, scientific or medical equipment (microwave ovens, etc.), and used at premises radio stations, amateur radio station, etc. (hereinafter "other radio stations").

- 1 Before using the Bluetooth[®] function, visually check that there are no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band nearby.
- 2 Should interference occur between 920P and other radio stations, move to another place or stop the Bluetooth[®] function (stop the transmission) immediately.
- 3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Customer Center;

From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information.

From landlines, see CP.20-34 "Customer Service".



This radio equipment operates in the 2.4 GHz band using the FH-SS modulation, and its maximum communication distance is 10m.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The software contained in 920P is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

920P meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO). The highest SAR value for 920P is 0.494 W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network. Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (Protection from Radio Wave Environment)

http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB) http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese only)

^{*} Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

Getting Started 1

1-2
1-2
1-3
1-4
1-4
1-8
1-11
1-11
1-13
1-14
1-15
1-16
1-16
1-16
1-17
1-18
1-18
1-19
1-20
1-20
1-21
1-21
1-21

Simple Menu	1-22
Activating Simple Menu	1-22
Simple Menu	1-23
Passwords	1-23
Phone Password	1-23
Center Access Code	1-23
Security Code	1-24
Multi Task	
Activating Another Function	1-25
Switching Functions	
Ending Current Functions	1-25
My Number	1-25

USIM Card

About USIM Card

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number, and limited Phone Book entry and SMS message storage. USIM must be inserted to use 920P or Network services (calling, messaging, Internet, etc.). Turn handset off before inserting/removing USIM Card.

IC

USIM Card



- Insert USIM Card into other compatible SoftBank handset to use information saved on USIM Card.
- Use SoftBank specified USIM Card only; non-specified USIM Cards may not function properly.
- Do not insert USIM Card into other IC card devices. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Keep IC portion clean.
- Do not damage, carelessly touch or short-circuit IC chip; doing so may result in loss of data or malfunction.
- Remove dust/debris with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not place labels, etc. on USIM Card; may cause failure.
- If 920P is dropped/subjected to shock, 920P may return to Standby. This is not a malfunction.

If **USIM not inserted After power off Insert USIM** appears, reinsert USIM Card properly then restart 920P.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon service cancellation.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- If USIM Card/920P with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen, contact SoftBank Customer Center or Global Call Center (ピア.20-34).
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- USIM Card specifications/performance may change without prior notice.
- Pre-installed S! Applications (BookSurfing[®], etc.) may be unusable while a different or replacement USIM Card is inserted into 920P.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.

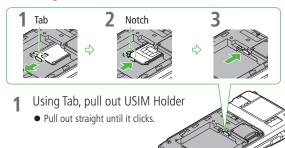
Note

• Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after upgrades/repairs, USIM Card/handset replacement.

USIM Card Installation

• Remove battery (
P.1-13) then follow steps below.

Inserting



2 Place USIM (gold IC facing up) in Holder

3 Push in USIM Holder

• Push in until it stops.

Removing

1 To pull out Holder, follow Step 1 for inserting USIM Card (C → Above), then slide out USIM Card gently **If Holder comes off** Push Holder straight in the slot.

Note

- Do not force USIM Card into or out of 920P; may damage handset/ USIM Card.
- Be careful not to lose the removed USIM Card.
- Avoid touching USIM Card terminals or IC chip; doing so may hinder performance/USIM Card recognition.
- Do not insert detached USIM Holder by force; doing so may damage Holder.

USIM PINs

There are two USIM Card security codes: PIN & PIN2

PIN

<Default> 9999

4 to 8-digit code used to prevent unauthorized 920P use.

- PIN can be changed (C = P.12-2).
- When *PIN Authentication* is *ON* (CPP.12-2), PIN entry is required each time 920P is turned on (with USIM Card inserted).



PIN2

<Default> 9999

Required to clear call times/costs or set maximum cost (□= P.19-6).

• PIN2 can be changed ($rac{2}{r}P.12-2$).

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering the PIN Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2). (□ P.12-3).

● For information on PUK, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (13→P.20-34).

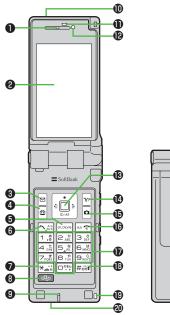
Note

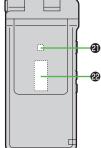
- If PUK is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (┌☞P.20-34).

Parts & Functions

Handset







Earpiece

2 Internal Display

③ ☑ Mail Key

- $\cdot \;$ Open Messaging menu
- $\cdot~$ Press and hold to create new S! Mail

4 🖄 TV Key

- Activate TV
- · Execute Lower Left Softkey function (
- Press and hold to set IC Card Lock (C∋P.17-4)

Clear/Memo Key

- · Delete characters or highlighted items
- · Cancel menus
- · Play back Answer Phone
- Press and hold to activate/cancel Answer
 Phone

6 Send Key

- · Initiate or answer calls
- $\cdot \;$ Press and hold to activate Voice Dial

★ ★ /Symbol/Driving Mode Key

- Enter "X"
- $\cdot \;$ Access pictographs in text entry windows
- $\cdot\,$ Press and hold to toggle Driving Mode

🚯 🖙 Media Jump Key

- Activate PC Site Browser
- $\cdot\,$ Toggle PC Site Browser and Digital TV
- $\cdot\,$ Press and hold to activate Music Player

Microphone

Dinfrared Port

Transfer data via Infrared

Light Sensor

 $\cdot \;$ Detect ambient light

Inside Camera

- · Use during Video Calls
- · Capture a self-portrait

B D Multi Selector

- · Scroll up/down/left/right to navigate menus and text (C⇒P.ix)
- Open Main Menu
- Select Shortcut icons and indicators; increase earpiece volume; toggle focus settings for Camera
- Search Phone Book; press and hold to open Phone Book entry window
- Dopen Incoming Call Logs; press and hold to open Received address list
- • Open Redial Logs; press and hold to open Sent address list

🕑 🖙 Yahoo! Keitai Key

- Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
- · Execute Upper Right Softkey function (ピアP.ix)

Camera Key

- · Activate Camera
- $\cdot\;$ Press and hold to activate Video Camera
- · Execute Lower Right Softkey function (┌┌╤P.ix)
- \cdot Enter a line break
- Toggle letters in reverse order in a text entry window

- · Reject/end calls; return to Standby
- Press for 2+ seconds to turn power on/off (CᢖP.1-15)

10 0100 - 9 05 Keypad

- · Enter phone number/text
- Press and hold <u>s</u>, <u>m</u> to turn Back Light on/off (except for while in Standby or a text entry window)

######/Symbol/Manner Key

- Enter "#"
- Press and hold to access symbols in text entry windows
- Press and hold in Standby to toggle Manner mode

B Horizontal Open Position Hook

External Port

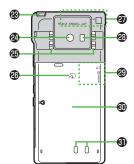
Connect AC Charger or other accessories
 (sold separately) here

Notification Light/Charging Indicator

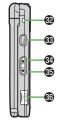
- $\cdot\;$ Flashes for incoming transmissions
- · Lights for charging

External Display











TV Antenna

Outside Camera

Speaker

🕲 ක Logo

 Place Logo over a reader/writer when using Osaifu-Keitai[®] (CPP.17-3)

Antenna

Photo Light

· Use for taking pictures (ピテP.7-3, P.7-4)

microSD Card Slot

· Insert microSD Card here (ピ P.10-11)

Battery Cover

* Do not remove sticker from back of Battery Cover; doing so may make it impossible to read IC Card.

Charging Terminals

Strap Eyelet

 Activate TASK MENU; press and hold to toggle menus (CP.1-25)

Upper Side Key

- Increase TV volume
- Press and hold to fast increase TV volume [Normal Position]
- Increase earpiece volume
- $\cdot\;$ Turn icons ON/OFF while Camera is active

[Closed Position]

· Turn External Display on/off

Use Side Key

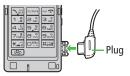
- · Decrease TV volume
- Press and hold to fast decrease TV volume [Normal Position]
- · Decrease earpiece volume

[Closed Position]

- Press and hold to activate/cancel Manner mode
- Check missed calls/new messages (CᢖP.19-6)

Earphone/AV Output Port

Connect earphone/microphones or video output cables (not included) here



One-push Open Button

· (ピ゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚.1-7)

Horizontal Open Lever

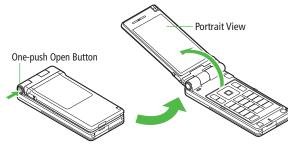
· (≝₹P.1-7)

Display Positions

Use following display positions accordingly.

Normal Position

Press One-push Open Button to open handset.

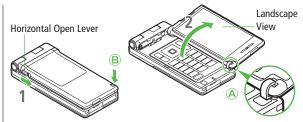


- Open handset either by button or hand.
- Close handset by hand. When difficult to close, open handset all the way once, then close.
- Customize handset (CPP.19-6, P.19-7) to answer/end calls, etc. by opening/closing handset.
- Be careful not to drop handset when opening handset by One-push Open Button.

Horizontal Open Position

- 1 Slide and hold Horizontal Open Lever
- 2 Flip open (as indicated by arrow)

Watch TV programs or use PC Site Browser in Horizontal Open Position (landscape view).



• Hinge should be intact (A). If hinge is detached, close handset and try again.

Do not lift hinge portion $\ensuremath{\textcircled{B}}$ when opening handset.

Note

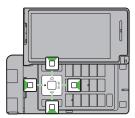
- If One-push Open Button is pressed in Horizontal Open Position, handset opens in Normal Position after it is closed.
- Before switching positions, be sure to completely close handset. Do not operate Horizontal Open Lever when handset is not fully closed; otherwise malfunction or damage may result.

Key Operations

 Key operations in Horizontal Open Position may differ from Normal Position.

Multi Selector (

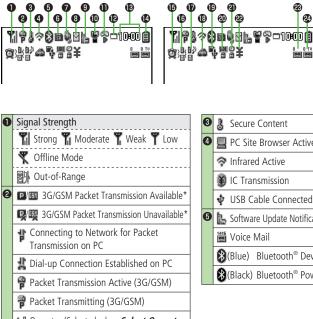
operations are described as pictured.



Settings Linked with Display Position

Opening handset in Horizontal Open Position can activate Digital TV. ($\square P.19-11)$

Internal Display Indicators



Operator (Selected when *Select Operator* Set to *Manual*) Out-of-Range

3	ß	Secure Content
)		PC Site Browser Active
	?	Infrared Active
	1000	

IC Transmission

20

USB Cable Connected

la Software Update Notification/Updating/Result Woice Mail

24

20

- (Blue) Bluetooth[®] Device Connected
- (Black) Bluetooth[®] Power Save Mode

6	microSD Card	
	SD	Inserted
		Reading/Writing Data
	8	Write-protected
	Ø	Unsupported
	鄏	Unusable
	ę	USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in microSD Mode
	ę	USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in MTP Mode
		During Video Call
	C	During Voice Call
0	8	Positioning
	6	New S! Quick News Information
8		Unsent Message
		Unread Message
		Incoming Mail Memory Full (Handset)

* Available only while abroad

Ο	h	Password Lock Active
	D	Personal Data Lock Active
	6	Key Pad Dial Lock Active
	¥.	IC Card Lock Active
	S	Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
	(S	Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
	_	Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Loc Active
	S ¥0	Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
	i ¥ð	Password Lock and IC Card Lock Active
	¥0	Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
	ť	Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Activ
	/S 110	Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
	/D 113	Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
D	Y	Manner Mode Active
	6	User Mode Active
	呾	Remote Monitoring Active

Đ	S! Appli	
	😭 Paused	
	😵 Active	
	auto Start Request Received	
	😭 Start Request Received while Paused	
	Start Request Received while Active	
Ð	One Function Active	
	Multiple Functions Active	
	Digital TV Active	
	Music Playback	
	Music Paused	
B	Time	
Ø	Battery Level	
	📋 Level 3	
	🔒 Level 2	
	🔒 Level 1	
	(Red) Level 0	
Ð	(Red) Alarm Set (Today)	
	(Blue) Alarm Set (After Today)	

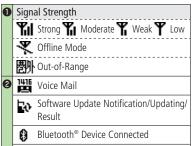
Ð	澎	Vibration Active (Incoming Call)
	۶Ð	Vibration Active (Incoming Message)
	歍	Vibration Active (Incoming Call/Message)
Ð	ľ	Incoming Call Ringtone Disabled
	ď	Incoming Message Ringtone Disabled
	i≱ ⊠	Incoming Call/Message Ringtone Disabled
B	0	Driving Mode
Ð	×,	Switching USB Mode to microSD Mode
	MTP	Switching USB Mode to MTP Mode
20	SIDE ©	Side Key Disabled when Handset Closed
0	00	TimerLock At Close
❷	¥	Call Charge Reached Upper Limit
3		∼ ^s Number of Answer Phone Messages (Voice Calls)
2	0 TV	∼ ^{e τυ} Number of Answer Phone Messages (Video Calls)

1 Getting Started

External Display Indicators



• Upon closing handset, External Display lights up and goes out in 15 seconds.



Bluetooth[®] Power Save Mode

9 🛃	Unsent Message
Μ	Unread Message
Þ	Incoming Mail Memory Full (Handset)
9 88	Password Lock Active
8	Personal Data Lock Active
â	Key Pad Dial Lock Active
Øa	IC Card Lock Active
5	Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
٢5 đ	Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
°D B	Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock Active
¥ā	Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
¥ha	Password Lock and IC Card Lock Active
¥å	Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
¥å	Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Active
₽ã ¥ã	Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
₽₽ ¥₿	Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active

Ŷ	Manner Mode Active	
Ō	User Mode Active	
Ы	Remote Monitoring Active	
micr	oSD Card	
50	Inserted	
÷	Reading/Writing Data	
8	Write-protected	
?	Unsupported	
é	USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in microSD Mode	
Ð	USB Cable (Not Included) Connected in MTP Mode	
Battery Level		
Ē	Level 3	
₿	Level 2	
	Level 1	
	Level 0	

About Battery

Before Charging

Charge battery before use or after a period of disuse. (AC Charger sold separately)

Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates

		3G Mode	GSM Mode
Charging Time		130 minutes*	
Standby Time		580 hours*	340 hours*
Talk Time	Voice Call	220 minutes*	200 minutes*
Idik Time	Video Call	110 minutes*	-

* Approximate value

- 3G Mode/GSM Mode: 🖙 P.2-16
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).

About Battery

- Clean 920P, battery & charger with dry cotton swab.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Charge battery at least once every six months.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.

Charging

- Battery must be installed to charge it.
- It may take longer for charging when handset is on.
- Move charger away from TV/radio if interference occurs.

Battery Time

- Using handset in poor conditions may shorten battery time.
 - Extreme temperatures
 - Impaired handset, battery or Charging Terminals
 - Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
 - Viewing TV, playing music or using S! Appli, etc.
- Extending battery time

Example:

- Turn Back Light Time *OFF* and Power saver mode *ON* (

When Battery Runs Out

• Unless a Call is in Progress

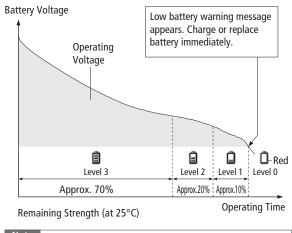
A message appears and warning tone sounds for 10 seconds. Warning tone ends automatically after one minute; press any key except $\boxed{\mathbf{P}}$ to cancel warning tone manually. Charge or replace battery.

- If Manner mode is active, nothing sounds.
- When 920P is closed, press (MULTI) to cancel warning tone.
- During a Call

A message appears and warning tone sounds via Earpiece or Speaker. After 20 seconds, call ends and 920P shuts down in 60 seconds. Charge or replace battery.

Battery Strength Indicator

 Battery Strength indicator changes as remaining usage time decreases. Charge or replace battery when battery level is low (CPP.1-9) or a message appears on Display.

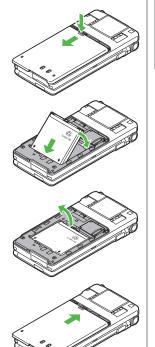


Note

- Alternatively, check battery level from Main Menu > Settings
 - Phone Settings > Battery > Battery level

Battery Installation

- Always turn off handset power before removing battery.
- Press and slide to remove cover



Insert Battery

Align battery contacts with handset pins.

Remove Battery

Lift battery out as shown.

Replace battery cover 3

Cover should click into place.

Note

• Lithium-ion batteries are valuable and recyclable resources.

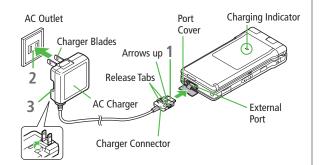


- Recycle used lithium-ion battery at a shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
- Short-circuit battery
- Disassemble battery



Charging Battery

Use only specified AC Charger (sold separately). Charging Time: Approximately 130 minutes



Connect AC Charger to handset

Insert Charger Connector (printed side up) into External Port.

2 Plug AC Charger into AC Outlet

Extend Charger Blades.

Charging Indicator illuminates and charging starts. When charging is complete, Charging Indicator goes out.

• Charge sound is heard when charging starts/ends. (CP.19-2) When handset is turned off or in Manner mode, nothing sounds.

3 When charging is complete, unplug AC Charger, then disconnect handset

Squeeze Release Tabs to remove Charger Connector, and replace Port Cover.

Note

• For details, read AC Charger instructions.

Getting Started

Handset Power On/Off

1 Press and hold 🔤 🕤

Start-up window appears (C P.19-3), and handset enters Standby.

Press I for 2+ seconds

Handset shuts down.





The First Time 920P Powers Up , and Setup Window Appears...

Select YES, and set the following:

- Each item can be set separately.
- ① Set date and time (Date & Time) (⊆ P.19-6)
- ② Set Phone Password
- Enter "9999", and enter new Phone Password (4-8 digits). (
- ③ Set Key Tone
 - Select *ON* or *OFF*. (🖙 P.19-2)
- ④ Set font size

Note

- If *USIM not inserted After power off Insert USIM* appears, clean and properly re-insert USIM Card then restart 920P.
- After a period of inactivity, Display turns off.

• Enter PIN each time handset is turned on to verify user ($\square P.12-2$).

Retrieving Network Information

- Update Network Information to use messaging, Internet, etc.
- Update Network Information manually: Main Menu > Settings
 - Connectivity Retrieve NW Info

Standby Options & Event Indicators

Event Indicators

Event Indicators appear for missed calls, messages, etc.

- $\Box \rightarrow$ Select an indicator
 - To deselect indicators: HD 🕤 or 2007/24



Events

Call Missed calls (CᢖP.2-6)		
Message	age Received messages (1 P.14-8)	
Answer Phone Recorded caller messages (CFP.2-5)		
Voice Mail Unanswered call forwarded to Voice Mail Center (
Missed Call	If Missed Call Notification is active, indicator appears for calls missed while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (CPP.2-12)	

Other information

- Missed alarm S! Appli startup request (ピアP.16-6)
- USB Mode setting (ピテP.11-12)
- Missed request for location information
- Auto location information result
- Timer Recording alarm (ピアP.6-11)
- Timer Watching alarm (ピアP.6-11)
- Content Key (ピアP.10-5) Software Update result (ピアP.20-12)

Note

• Call operations such as making calls are available while indicators are displayed.

S! Quick News

By default, S! Quick News appears at bottom of Display.

- Show/hide S! Quick News (CPP.19-13).
- S! Quick News: 🖙 P.8-2



S! Quick News

← Getting Started

Shortcut Icons

Add frequently used functions to Shortcuts.

Adding Shortcut Icons

<Default>N/A

1 Open a function, ∑r/[Menu] → Add shortcut icon → YES

Accessing Functions from Shortcut Icons

 $\Box \rightarrow \text{Select an icon}$

The selected function name appears at top of panel.

● To deselect: HLD OF OF UTINE



Editing/Deleting Shortcut Icons

From To highlight a Shortcut icon → [[Menu] or Main Menu > Settings > Display Settings > Shortcut > [[Menu]

■ Edit Title Edit title → Edit title

■ Delete Shortcut(s) Delete this or Delete all → YES

Handset Menus

Main Menu



Main Menu Icons

Messaging	Yahoo! Keitai	S! Appli	
Messaging	Yahoo! Keitai	S!Appli	
Create new/view received messages	Enjoy Mobile Net & PC Site browsing	Download, set and use S! Applications	
Communication	Camera	Entertainment	
Communication	Camera	Entertainment	
Access S! Town or	Capture images or	Use S! Quick News	
S! Loop	record video clips	or E-Books	
Tools	Data Folder	Music Player	
Tools	Data Folder	Music Player	
Set Alarm or save	Open files saved on	Use Music Player	
Calendar entries	920P/microSD Card		
TV	Phone Book	Settings	
	Phone Book	Settings	
NG TH 11	Save entries to call	Adjust/customize	
View TV or record/ timer-record programs	or send messages	handset settings	

1

Menu Numbers

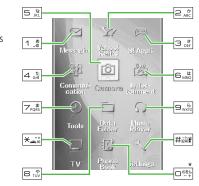
Use keypad to select functions or menu items.

Unnumbered Menu Items

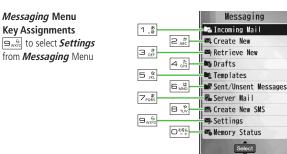
When numbers do not appear, select items as shown.

Main Menu Key Assignments

 Operation descriptions are based on *Menu Icons* set to *Pattern 1*.
 1 *** to select *Messaging* from Main Menu



- * Press Det to open Account Details. To open Phone Book top menu, use to highlight *Phone Book*, then press .
- Menu view differs from above illustration when *Menu Icons* is set to *Pattern 2-4*; however, assigned menu numbers are the same. When *Pattern 5* or *Customize* is set, menus cannot be selected as described above. a to highlight a menu; then press .



Numbered Menu Items

Press key corresponding to menu number to select a menu.

In Display Settings (from *Settings* Menu), $[\overline{a}_{jkl}^{\underline{a}}]$ to select *Menu Icons*



Customizing User Interface

Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

Customized Screen	Download and set Customized Screen to personalize user interface, ringtone, etc., to a selected theme.
Familiar Usability	Download Familiar Usability applications that mimic the interface design of other handsets.

Downloading Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

Download characters or applications from websites.

Main Menu 🕨 Data Folder 🕨 Customized Screen

Select *Customized Screen* or *Familiar Usability*

Website providing applications appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

• To operate Customized Screen applications in Data Folder:

Setting Customized Screen/Familiar Usability

In Standby, 🔳

- 2 [Customize] → Customized Screen or Familiar Usability
- 3 Select a theme $\rightarrow \square[Set]$
 - To toggle thumbnail and list: **D**[Change]

Note

- Customized Screen or Familiar Usability cannot be set when battery is low.
- While switching modes, other functions are not available. For some seconds after mode switching is complete, all calls/messages may be blocked.
- Familiar Usability does not completely remake handset.
- Alternatively, Main Menu > Settings > Customized Screen To cancel, select *Release settings*.
- When Simple menu is active, Customized Screen and Familiar Usability settings are not reflected. To reflect settings, cancel Simple menu.

Private Menu

Save frequently used functions in Private Menu. Up to 12 items can be saved.

Preset functions can be changed.

Opening Private Menu

In Standby, $\square \rightarrow \textcircled{\boxtimes}$ [**Private**]

Private Menu appears.

- To return to Main Menu: [1] [Normal]
- To customize Private Menu: [Set]

Select a menu

۳.		10:00
C		
Account	Ringer	Show My
Details		
A		
S! GPS	-	Custom
Navi	Alarms	Screen
	Font	PC
Vibrator	size	PC Novi
TT	<not< td=""><td><not< td=""></not<></td></not<>	<not< td=""></not<>
Calendar	rec. >	rec. >
	Alarms	
Normal	Select	Set

Private Menu Window

Customizing Private Menu

From Main Menu Settings Display Settings Private Menu > [Menu]

Add Functions to Private Menu Add to menu → Select a function

Change Background Image *Change BG image* → Select a folder → Select an image

Add Shortcut Icon Add shortcut icon $\rightarrow YES$

Reset Private Menu Reset menu \rightarrow YES

Cancel Private Menu Release this or Release all → YES

🔧 Private Menu
1 Account Details
2Ringer Volume
Show My Number
S! GPS Navi
EAlarms
Customized Screen
7 Vibrator
BFont Size
9 PC Movies
O Calendar
Kot recorded>
Kot recorded>
Select
Jerece

Private Menu Setting Window

Simple Menu

Activate Simple menu to limit menu options to basic ones.

● Handset is limited to basic operations. (CFP.1-23)



Normal Mode Window

Simple Menu Window

Activating Simple Menu

1 In Standby, $\square \rightarrow \square$ [Simple] $\rightarrow YES$

2 YES or NO

- Select YES to set all items in Font Size (C P.19-5) to Large.
- If Font Size is already set to Large, this operation is unnecessary.

Note

- Turning off the power does not cancel Simple menu.
- S! Quick News (C P.1-16) is not available in Simple menu.
- When Simple menu is set, Customized Screen or Familiar Usability setting is canceled.

When Simple Menu is Set

In Standby, 🛑 to open Simple menu.

Canceling Simple Menu



Simple Menu

			ı —		1
	Simple Menu	Page		Simple Menu	Page
V	Voice Call		TV		
	Outgoing Log	2-6		Watch TV	6-4
	Incoming Log	2-6		Timer Recording	6-11
	Phone Book	4-6		Channel Setting	6-3
	Create New Phone Book Data	4-3	Т	ools	
	Answer Phone	2-5	1	Data Folder	10-2
	Account Details	1-25	1	Alarms	13-4
M	lessaging			Calendar	13-2
	Incoming Mail	14-8	1	Calculator	13-5
	Create New	14-4	1	Notepad	13-6
	Retrieve New	14-16	1	Infrared	11-2
	Drafts	14-12	S	ettings	
	Send Messages	14-12	1	Ringtones/Volume	19-2
	Create New SMS	14-7	1	Screen/Fonts	19-2
Yá	ahoo! Keitai			Call Time & Cost	19-6
	Yahoo! Keitai	15-2		Date & Time	19-6
	Bookmarks	15-8	1	Security	19-16
	Saved Pages	15-8	1	Call Settings	19-6
	Enter URL	15-4			
C	amera				
	Take Pictures	7-5			
	See Pictures	7-6			
	Shoot Videos	7-6			
	Watch Videos	7-6			

Passwords

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code are needed for 920P use.

Phone Password

<Default> 9999

4 to 8-digit number required to use/change some handset functions.

- \bullet _ appears for each digit entered.
- Phone Password can be changed on 920P (C P.12-2).

Center Access Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription; required to access Voice Mail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.

● Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (ピ P.20-34).

Security Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription, required to restrict handset services (C P.2-18).

- If entered incorrectly three times, Security Code settings lock; Security Code & Center Access Code must be changed. Reach SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (C₽P.20-34) for details.
- Security Code can be changed on 920P (

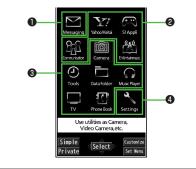
Note

- Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code.
- Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.
- For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (ピア.20-34).

Multi Task

Activate up to three functions from four different groups at the same time.

Group	Function
Messaging Group	Messaging
2 Yahoo! Keitai/	Yahoo! Keitai/S! Appli/Communication/
S! Appli Group	Entertainment
Tools Group	Camera/Tools/Data Folder/TV/Phone Book/
O 10013 Group	Music Player
Settings Group	Settings



Note

• $[\mathbf{v}]$ is added to icon of group in use.

 \bullet \square is added to a single function in use; \blacksquare to multiple functions in use.

Activating Another Function

Activate another function from a different group at the same time with current function. Another function cannot activate while Simple menu is active.

1	MULTI → Open Menu -
	Select a function

TASK MENU
1 ∰Open Menu 2 €Phone Book 0 ■ Stand-by display

TASK MENU Window

Note

• If another function is selected from same group, confirmation appears. Select **YES** to cancel current function and start a new function.

Switching Functions

- 1 Press and hold MULTI
 - Each press cycles through activated functions.

Selecting a function from TASK MENU

MULTI → Select a function

Ending Current Functions



Ending all active function	S
$(MULTI) \to \mathbf{Y} [WEND] \to YES$	

My Number

Confirm handset phone number in Account Details (C⇒P.4-7). Also confirm data saved in Account Details: name, mail address, etc.

In Standby, $\square \rightarrow \square^{neh}$

Account Details appears.



Basic Operations 2

Making/Answering Voice Calls	2-2
Making Voice Calls	
Calling Abroad from Japan	2-3
Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)	2-3
Answering Voice Calls	2-4
Answer Phone	2-5
Activating/Canceling Answer Phone	
Playing Messages	2-5
Engaged Call Operations	2-6
Earpiece Volume	
Call Log	2-6
Manner Mode	
Minding Mobile Manners	2-7
Manner-related Features	2-8
Activating Manner Mode	
Calling while Abroad	2-9
Making Calls while Abroad	
Optional Services	2-10
Overview	2-10
Call Forwarding	2-10
Voice Mail	2-11

Advanced Features	2-13
Dialing Functions	2-13
International Call Functions	2-13
Incoming Call Functions	2-14
Answer Phone/Recording Functions	2-14
Engaged Call Functions	2-14
Call Log Functions	2-15
Manner Mode Functions	2-16
Global Roaming Settings	2-16
Optional Service Functions	2-18

Making/Answering Voice Calls

Making Voice Calls

● Making Video Calls (
 P.5-3)

Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (
- If any of these indicators appear
 - ₩₹¶b¥
 - →Calls cannot be made (ビテP.1-8, P.1-9, P.20-9)
- Enter number
 - Include area code for all numbers.
 - \bullet To enter a pause: Press and hold $\overleftarrow{\textbf{x}_{abb}}$

090XXXXXXX

- 2 Confirm the number then $\sum_{k=1}^{N}$
- 3 Interpretation to end call Call Time appears.
- Alternatively in Step 2, press [][Dial] to make a call.

Show or Hide Caller ID

Enter number \rightarrow **Solution** \rightarrow **Motify caller ID** \rightarrow **ON** or **OFF** • To always show/hide your Caller ID (Caller ID: (\square P.2-19)

Correcting Misentries

Note

- Use P (pause) to separate numbers to be sent as a touch-tone signal in line with voice guidance.
- Do not cover internal antenna area (CPP.1-6) with hand or sticker; may weaken signal strength and cause calls/transmissions to be unavailable.
- Calls cannot be made in Horizontal Open Position except for when earphone/microphone is connected.

Tip ● Saving Entered Numbers to Phone Book (ご字P.4-5) ● Calling Abroad from Japan (ご字P.2-3) ● Making Calls while Abroad (ご字P.2-9) More ● Adding Prefix to Number (ご字P.2-13) Settings ● Set responses when closing handset during a call (ご字P.19-7)

●Set responses when closing handset during a call (C\$P.19-7) ●Call Time & Call Cost (C\$P.19-6)

Calling Abroad from Japan

- May require separate subscription; contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (C⇒P.20-34).
- Call SoftBank handsets without entering country/region code.
- To make calls while abroad: 🗁 P.2-9
- 1 Enter a phone number
- 2 \mathbf{y} [Menu] \rightarrow Int'l dial assist Country/region code list appears.
- 3 Select a country $\rightarrow \frown_{\text{max}}^{\text{Add}}$ or \blacksquare [Dial]

More • Call Abroad by Entering Number Directly (

Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)

Call 110 (Police), 119 (Fire & Ambulance) or 118 (Coast Guard) even when some handset restrictions are active.

Calls cannot be made in following cases:

- When Set Max Cost Limit is ON and charge limit is reached
- In PIN/PIN2 entry window upon turning on handset (Calls can be made in PIN/PIN2 entry window when handset is already on.)

Emergency Positioning Request

When an emergency call is made from a mobile phone, location is reported to first response agencies such as the police.

- Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions. Describe location or nearby landmarks.
- Base Station Positioning System is accurate within 100 meters to 10 kilometers. Location information from distant base stations may be inaccurate.
- Function available where first response agencies have completed system installation.
- Dialing 184 before 110, 118 or 119, cancels location report. However, first responders may obtain location information for immediate and serious threats to life.
- Not available for international roaming.
- Requires no separate subscription or communication fees.

Note

• Emergency numbers may not be dialable outside Japan depending on the network available or handset settings.

Answering Voice Calls

● Answering Video Calls (ピアP.5-3)

When a Call Arrives...

920P rings; Notification Light/Charging Indicator flashes.



If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Internal Display and External Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.

- 2 Call Time appears.
- Alternatively, in Step 1, press [[Answer] to answer call.

Placing a Caller on Hold when You Cannot Answer (Hold)

When a call arrives, press 100 . Hold guidance is sent to the caller. To answer the call, press $\boxed{}$ and $\boxed{}$ or $\boxed{}$ [Answer].

• Call charges apply while on hold.

Forwarding Calls

Activate Call Forwarding (☞P.2-10) beforehand to automatically forward incoming calls to a preset number. When a call arrives, press **[v][Menu]** → *Call forwarding*. If Call Forwarding is not active, call is rejected.

Rejecting Calls

When a call arrives, press \mathbf{v} [Menu] \rightarrow Call rejection.

Note

- When Caller ID is not sent, User unset appears.
- Calls cannot be received in Horizontal Open Position except for when earphone/microphone is connected.

●Rejecting Specific Calls (ピテP.12-8)

Settings ●Answer calls by opening handset (ピアP.19-6)

Answer Phone

Record up to five voice messages for Voice Calls or up to two for Video Calls (up to 20 seconds per message) on 920P.

- When Answer Phone is active, 📷 🃷 (Voice Call) or 📷 📷 (Video Call) appears in Standby.
- Unavailable when: handset is off or Offline; 翻 appears. Use Voice Mail (C╤P.2-11).

Activating/Canceling Answer Phone

<Default> OFF

Press and hold DUP/AT



- To cancel: Press and hold DUT/XET again.
- Redirecting a Call to Answer Phone

When a call arrives while Answer Phone is not active, press [Ans. Ph] or 🔽 to activate Answer Phone. Recording starts. Manner mode is also set and retained even after call ends.

Note

- Alternatively, activate/cancel from Main Menu > Tools
 - Answer Phone/Recorder Answer Phone Setting ON/OFF
- When full, new messages cannot be recorded even if Answer Phone is activated. Delete old messages.



Playing Messages

When a new message is recorded, Event Indicator appears (in Standby.



Select indicator



Select a message

Playback starts. After playback ends, indicator disappears.

Note

- Alternatively, in Standby, press 2007/x# (for Voice Call messages) or Main Menu
 Tools
 AnswerPhone/Recorder

 - ► Voice Call Data or Video Call Data ► Select a message.

Engaged Call Operations

Show operations during Voice Calls.

● Video Call Operations: 🗁 P.5-4

Earpiece Volume

<Default> Level 4

- 1 During a call, \Box or \bullet to adjust the volume
 - New setting remains valid after call ends.

Note

• Press I vin Standby to change volume in Earpiece Volume window.

More ●Place call on hold ●Voice Recorder ●Handsfree conversations ●Switch to handset/handsfree device (CP.2-14)

Call Log

Incoming and outgoing call records appear here. Use these records to call back.

Redial	Up to 30 records of dialed Voice Calls and Video Calls are saved. Older records of same number are deleted.
Outgoing Call Logs	Up to 30 records of dialed Voice Calls and Video Calls, and up to 30 records of 64K data and packet communication are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.
Incoming Call Logs	Up to 30 records of received Voice Calls and Video Calls, and up to 30 records of 64K data communication are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.

Indicators for Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Incoming Call Logs

► PHONE / INF MISS *	Dialed and received Voice Calls/missed Voice Call
► PHONE / INP MISS *	Dialed and received Video Calls/missed Video Call
MSG	New messages recorded on Answer Phone
NEMOTE	Received Remote Monitoring calls
PHONE / PLANSS *	Dialed and received international calls/missed international calls
©©PHONE / ₽°° MISS *	Dialed and received international Video Calls/ missed international Video Call
Z Z	Dialed calls of 64K data communication
■= 64K / ■= MISS *	Received calls/missed calls of 64K data communication
2	Dialed calls of packet communication
CONNECT	Received calls of 64K data and packet communication when no external device is connected

* Missed calls are highlighted unless checked.



2 Highlight a number or name, $\frown_{\#\pi\pi}$

A Voice Call starts.

- To make a Video Call: Highlight a phone number or name; then press [V. Call].
- To make an International Call: Select a phone number or name → International Call operation (C⇒From Step 2 on P. 2-3)

Note

- Newest record appears at top of list. Names are displayed if saved in Phone Book.
- Call Log records remain even if 920P is turned off.
- When over 30 records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
- Incoming Call Logs can also be opened from Main Menu
 - ▶ Phone Book ▶ Call Log ▶ Incoming Call Logs ▶ All calls

••••••

More ●Saving to Phone Book ●Creating Messages (C字P.2-15)

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from use in restaurants, lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-related Features

Manner Mode (⊂⊋Right)	Press Manner key to mute 920P tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.
Vibration Mode (ピテP.19-2)	Activate in public places, meetings, etc. for silent call/message alerts.
Ringer Volume	Mute call/message tones (⊆₹P.19-2) or S! Appli sounds (⊆₹P.19-17).
Offline (⊆ ≱P.2-16)	Suspend all 920P transmissions; when active, all calls/messages and incoming information are temporarily blocked.
Answer Phone (⊆͡]=P.2-5)	Use to handle incoming calls when inappropriate/unsafe to answer.
Driving Mode (⊆₽P.2-16)	While driving, press Driving Mode key to handle incoming calls.

Activating Manner Mode

Press one key to mute 920P tones and vibration for incoming transmissions.

- Manner mode settings can be changed. (ピアP.19-5)
- When Manner mode is active, 🍟 appears.

Press and hold #iss

- To cancel: Press and hold #
- To cancel while handset is closed: Press and hold ▼



Note

- Shutter click and incoming tone via Earphone (*Level 1*) sound even in Manner mode.
- Music Player files or Digital TV programs are initially muted in Manner mode; when activating Music Player, or Digital TV, select YES to deactivate Manner mode.
- When Prefer manner mode is OFF (C⇒P.13-5), Alarm sounds even if Manner mode is active.
- Tip

Settings •Change handset mode with a distinct combination of alerts,

●Change handset mode with a distinct combination of alerts, ringtones, etc. (C ₱ P.19-5)

Calling while Abroad

Make Voice Calls while outside Japan.

 Application to Global Roaming Service may be required. Details and applications are available online: http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/global_service/

Select Network (ピテP.2-16)	Set Network mode for current country or region.
Select Operator (⊂͡ᡒP.2-17)	Automatically search networks and select whether to connect to another operator when 920P is out of current network.
PLMN Setting (ピ͡ਡ P.2-17)	Set priorities for operators by setting Select Operator to Auto.
Operator Name (ピ͡ᢖP.2-17)	Select whether to display current operator name in Standby.

Making Calls while Abroad

Calling Within the Same Country

1 Enter a phone number $\rightarrow \sum_{m \neq a} A/a \atop m \neq m \in \mathbb{D}$

Calling Japan and Other Countries

- Call Japan by Entering Number
- Set *Auto Assist* (
 P.2-13) to *ON* and *Japan* beforehand.
- Only number starting with "0" is valid.
 - 1 Enter a number $\rightarrow \sum_{k=1}^{A/a}$ or \square [Dial]
 - To make a Video Call: Enter a number $\rightarrow \square[V.Call]$

2 Dial

Tip

First "0" is replaced by "+81".

- To call a number just as saved in Phone Book: *Dial with orig.No*.
- Call Other Countries Using Country/Region Code
- Enter a number → [Yr] [Menu] → Int'l dial assist Country list appears.
- 2 Select a country $\rightarrow \sum_{\text{Aria}}^{\text{Aria}}$ or \square [Dial]
 - To make a Video Call: Enter a number → ⊠ [V.Call]
 -
- More OChange IDD Prefix OCall Abroad by Directly Entering Number
 - ●Edit/Add/Delete Country/Region Code (C P.2-13)
 - ●Operator ●Operator Priority for Automatic Search (ピテP.2-17)

Optional Services

Overview

● For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (13P.20-34).

Call Forwarding	Forward unanswerable calls to a preset
(⊈≂Right)	number when 920P is off, out-of-range, etc.
Voice Mail (⊄≇P.2-11)	 Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center as set or when 920P is off, out-of- range, engaged, etc. Missed Call Notification Indicator appears for calls missed while 920P was off, out-of-range, engaged, etc.
Call Waiting* (┌┲P.2-18)	Place the current call on hold and answer a second, or alternate between calls.
Call Barring (⊈P.2-18)	 Restrict calls by condition. While Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is activated, <i>BarAllOutgoingCalls</i> and <i>BarAllIncomingCalls</i> are not available. (Call Forwarding or Voice Mail Service is prioritized.) Security Code (CP.1-24) is needed for this service.
Caller ID (ピ͡⊋P.2-19)	Show or hide your number when calling.

* Separate subscription required

Call Forwarding

- Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be set simultaneously.
- When forwarding Video Calls, set a destination phone that supports 3G-324M standard video calls. If not, Video Calls are not forwarded.

Activating Call Forwarding

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding ► Call Forwarding ON

- 1 Select a type
- 2 Enter a destination number
 - ullet **[]** to select number from Phone Book
- 3 Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls
	Select a ring time → YES
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating
	YES

Note

- Toll free numbers and international call numbers cannot be saved as a destination number.
- When using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When *Ringer ON* is set, press https://www.example.com to answer calls while 920P is ringing/vibrating, within ring time). To forward calls immediately while 920P is ringing/vibrating, press withus.com (Menu] → Call forwarding.

Пр

■Call Forwarding/Voice Mail (ピアP.2-18)

Voice Mail

- Calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center via Call Forwarding function; Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be set simultaneously.
- Voice Mail is not available for Video Calls.

Activating Voice Mail

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding ► Voice Mail ON

1 Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls
	Select a ring time → YES
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating
	YES

Note

- When using Voice Mail together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)
- When *Ringer ON* is set, press to answer calls while 920P is ringing/vibrating (within ring time). To forward calls immediately while 920P is ringing/vibrating, press [Menu] → *Call forwarding*.

Checking Voice Mail Messages

Event Indicator and appear in Standby when new messages are recorded.

- Event Indicators: 🗁 P.1-16
 - Select indicator → YES

• Follow voice guidance. Indicator and the disappear after messages are checked. When the remains, there are unchecked messages at the Center.

Viewing Details

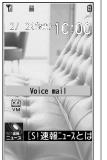
View callers' phone numbers and date/time Voice Mail messages were left before playing messages.

□ to open Incoming Call Logs → Select a Voice Mail Notif. →

[四1416]
 [四1416]

Note

 Alternatively, follow these steps to check Voice Mail: Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings
 ▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding ▶ Listen to Voice Mail



Missed Call Notification

When Missed Call Notification function is active, Event Indicator appears for calls missed while 920P was off, out-of range, engaged etc.

• Available only when Voice Mail is active.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► MissedCall Notifi.

1 YES

920P connects to the Network.

• Follow voice guidance.

When Calls are received while Missed Call Notification is active...

Event Indicator appears for missed calls when 920P is turned on or comes into range. Select indicator to view Missed Incoming Call Log.



 Voice mail indicator appears when Voice Mail messages are recorded (C⇒Left).



●Canceling Voice Mail ●Checking Current Status (ピアP.2-18)

More Advanced Features

Dialing Functions

Adding Prefix to Phone Number [Prefix]

Save Prefix

Main Menu Settings Call Settings Prefix

- ▶ Highlight <Not recorded>, and press 🖾 [Edit] ▶ Enter a name
- Enter a prefix number
- Up to seven entries can be saved.
- To delete entries, \mathbf{v} [Menu] \rightarrow Delete this or Delete all
- To check entries: Select a saved prefix.

Make Calls Using Prefix

Enter a number $\rightarrow \fbox[Menu] \rightarrow Prefix numbers \rightarrow$ Select an entry $\rightarrow \fbox[Menu]$ or m[Dial]

- Alternatively, in detail window of Phone Book, Redial, Outgoing Call Logs or Incoming Call Logs, ∑r[Menu] → Prefix numbers
- Save "186" and "184" as prefixes, and add them to phone numbers to inform/hide your caller ID when making calls.

International Call Functions

Call Abroad by Directly Entering Number

 $\Box_{-+}^{\text{DEK}} \rightarrow$ press and hold \Box_{-+}^{DEK} to display "+ (IDD Prefix)" \rightarrow

Enter a country/region code \rightarrow Enter a number (without first "0") \rightarrow

> A or ■ [Dial]

- IDD Prefix is set to 0046010 by default. The number can be changed if required (IDD Prefix: 12 Below).
- Do not omit leading *0* to call to Italy (country code: 39).

International Call Settings [Int'l Dial Assist]

Main Menu ► Settings ► International Call ► Int'l Dial Assist

Select an item (See below) Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Auto Assist	Set whether to send "+" in place of IDD Prefix
	ON or OFF → Select a country
Country/	Save up to 27 country/region code
Area Code	Highlight $\langle Not recorded \rangle$, and press \square [Edit] \rightarrow
	Enter a country name \rightarrow Enter a country/region code
	 To delete a country/region code, [▼7][Menu] →
	Delete this or Delete all
	 To check an entry: Select a saved country name
IDD Prefix	Edit IDD Prefix. IDD Prefix is set to 0046010 by default
	$\boxed{\mathbf{v}}$ [Menu] → <i>Edit</i> → Edit IDD Prefix

Incoming Call Functions

Adjust Ringer Volume

- I or press and hold ▲
- Adjusting ringer volume is disabled in following cases:
 - During *Manner mode* (27P.2-8) or *Quick Silent*
 - · While Ringer Volume is set to *Escalating Tone*
 - · Before time specified for *Ring Time Settings* starts (C P.12-7)

Answer Phone/Recording Functions

- From Main Menu Tools AnswerPhone/Recorder
- Play Back Answer Phone Messages or Data Recorded During a Call

Voice Call Data or *Video Call Data* → Select an Answer Phone message or Call Data

 To delete data: In Call Data list, ∑r[Menu] → Erase this, Erase rec. msg. or Erase all → YES

Set Answer Message Type/Ring Time

Answer Phone Setting \rightarrow ON \rightarrow Select a message \rightarrow Enter a ring time

 When Answer Phone and Voice Mail or Call Forwarding are both active, function with shorter answer time takes priority.

For example, if Answer Phone ring time is 18 seconds and Optional Service is 20 seconds, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change due to signal conditions.)

Engaged Call Functions

Operations Available During a Call

Item	Operation/Description
Place call on	[Hold]
hold	● To answer: ⌒ヽ̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣̣
Voice Recorder	Press and hold v or 🖾 [Rec]
	 Record for about three minutes per call
	• To end recording: [Stop], 2000 or press and hold V
	 To play back recorded data:
Handsfree	
conversation	 Hear the other party's voice via Speaker/Earpiece.
Switch to	Press and hold
handset/	 Switch to handset or Bluetooth[®] device
handsfree	
device	

Call Log Functions

Functions Available while Using Call Log

Redial: □ Outgoing Call Logs: Main Menu ➤ Phone Book ➤ Call Log ➤ Outgoing Call Logs Incoming Call Logs: □

(Select a record \rightarrow) [**Y**][**Menu**] \rightarrow Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Follow the steps below

• Some functions may not be available in either record list or detailed record window.

Item	Operation/Description
Notify caller ID	Make calls with/without your Caller ID notified (
Prefix numbers	Add a prefix to phone number when dialing Select an entry $\rightarrow \boxed{\mathbf{T}_{\text{sel}}} / \boxed{\mathbf{D}}$ [Dial]
Int'l dial assist	Use a record to call abroad Select a country $\rightarrow \boxed{\frac{1}{2}}$ [Dial]
Character size	Increase/decrease character size
Add to Phone Book	Save a record to Phone Book (CPP.4-5)
Ring time [Incoming only]	Display ring time
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (CFP.1-17)
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail using a record (CᢖFrom Step 4 on P.14-4)
Compose SMS	Create SMS message using a record (CFFrom Step 4 on P.14-7) • Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only.

Item	Operation/Description
Received address/ Sent address	Display Received address or Sent address list
Delete this/ Delete selected/ Delete all	Delete record(s) in selected list

■ Display Missed Calls Main Menu ► Phone Book ► Call Log ► Incoming Call Logs

- Missed calls
- Unknown calls appears in Call Log for unchecked calls.

Manner Mode Functions

Activate Offline Mode

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Offline ► YES

- When Offline is set, 🍸 appears.
- When Offline is set, Bluetooth[®], Infrared and IC transmission are invalid.
- \bullet When Offline is set, handsfree devices for $\mathsf{Bluetooth}^{\circledast}$ cannot be used.

Activate/Cancel Driving Mode

Press and hold 🔫

- To cancel: Press and hold 🔫 🚓 📸 again
- When Driving mode is active, 🚵 appears.

Global Roaming Settings

From Main Menu Settings International Call

Network Mode [Select Network]

<Default> Automatically

Adjust Network mode for current country or region.

Select Network → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Automatically	3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad.
	920P selects 3G service area in Japan, and selects
	available network automatically using area (network
	condition) abroad.
Manually:	3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad.
3G/GSM	920P selects an available network using area (network
	condition).
Manually: 3G	3G service area in Japan or abroad.
Manually: GSM	GSM service area abroad. Unavailable in Japan.

• Automatically is recommended for ordinary use.

Operator [Select Operator]

<Default> Auto

Select Operator \rightarrow Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Auto	Select an operator automatically
Manual	Select an operator manually
	Select an operator
	 To show operator list: [Update]
	 Operators with "X" are not available.
Network	When Auto is set, 920P selects an available operator
Re-search	automatically.
	When <i>Manual</i> is set, operator list appears.

Operator Priority for Automatic Search [PLMN Setting]

PLMN Setting → \fbox [Menu] → Select an item (See below) → Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Add your network	Save currently connected operator $\square[Finish] \rightarrow YES$
Add from list	Select an operator $\rightarrow \blacksquare$ [Select] \rightarrow Select a network type \rightarrow \boxdot [Finish] \rightarrow YES
	● To search operators by country: 🖾 [Search] →
	Select a country (To search again with country list:
	\square [Search] \rightarrow Enter a country name)
Direct input	Save unlisted operators by entering country/region code
	and operator number
	Enter country/region code (3 digits) and operator
	number (2 to 3 digits) \rightarrow Select a network type \rightarrow
	$\square[Finish] \rightarrow YES$
Change priority	Select a priority $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish] $\rightarrow YES$
Delete this	$YES \rightarrow \boxtimes [Finish] \rightarrow YES$
Delete all	$YES \rightarrow \boxtimes [Finish] \rightarrow YES$

Displaying Operator in Standby [Operator Name]

<Default> OFF

Operator Name → **ON** or **OFF**

 When ON is set, operator name appears in Standby. Clock Position is set to Pattern 2. (☐ P.19-2)

Optional Service Functions

Call Forwarding/Voice Mail

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding

Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Get Status	Check status
Deactivate All	YES
Listen to Voice Mail	Play back answer message recorded in Voice Mail YES
Delete Voice Mail Icon	Delete Voice Mail indicator in Standby YES

Call Waiting

■ Activate/Deactivate Call Waiting
 Main Menu

 Settings
 Call Settings
 Call Waiting

 Activate or Deactivate

 YES

■ Check Call Waiting Status Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Waiting ▶ Get Status

Use Call Waiting

When tone sounds, \frown

- \searrow to switch between two lines.
- 📧 🐨 to disconnect active line.
- When the party hangs up, active call ends.

- $\sum_{m \in \mathbb{Z}} A/a \atop m \in \mathbb{Z}$ to re-engage the party on hold.
- When a second call comes in while first call is on hold, hold status is canceled and first call resumes.

Reject Call Waiting

When tone sounds, $\boxed{\mathbf{v}_{7}}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Call rejection

Call Barring

From Main Menu Settings Call Settings Call Barring

Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
BarAll OutgoingCalls	Restrict all non-emergency calls
	<i>Activate</i> or <i>Deactivate</i> * → <i>YES</i> → Enter Security Code
Bar All Int'l Calls	Allow only domestic calls
	<i>Activate</i> or <i>Deactivate</i> * → <i>YES</i> → Enter Security Code
Bar Int'l Calls	Restrict all international calls except to Japan
	<i>Activate</i> or <i>Deactivate</i> * → <i>YES</i> → Enter Security Code
BarAll	Reject all calls
IncomingCalls	<i>Activate</i> or <i>Deactivate</i> * → <i>YES</i> → Enter Security Code
BarAll	Reject calls when outside Japan
RoamingCalls	<i>Activate</i> or <i>Deactivate</i> * → <i>YES</i> → Enter Security Code
Cancel All Barring	Cancel all Call Barring services
	Enter Security Code
Set Security Code	Change Security Code
	Enter current Security Code → Enter new Security Code
	→ Reenter Security Code

* To check setting: Get Status

Caller ID

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Show My Number

■ Show/Hide Your Phone Number while Placing Calls Activate → ON, OFF or Network Set

• Network Set Caller ID setting varies by subscription.

Check Status Check setting

Text Entry

Text Entry	3-2
Entering Characters	3-2
Pictographs & Symbols	3-3
Deleting & Replacing	3-4
Switching Input Methods	3-4
Conversion Methods (Japanese)	3-4
Predictive Conversion	3-4
Converting Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics	3-6
Advanced Features	3-6
Templates	3-6
Learned Words	3-7
Conversion	3-7
User's Dictionary	3-7
Other Text Entry Features	3-7

3

Text Entry

Enter alphanumerics, hiragana, kanji, katakana, symbols and pictographs.

- Three types of character input modes are available: Mode 1 (5-touch), Mode 2 (2-touch), Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) In this manual, Mode 1 (5-touch) is described as an example.
- Mode2 (2-touch)/Mode 3 (NIKO-touch): ピアP.3-4

Help

Help describes text entry operations.

In a text entry window, \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Help \rightarrow Select an item

Character Input Methods*

Press and hold 🖾 to toggle input methods

- 2: Mode 2 (2-touch)
- C: Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
- No icon appears for Mode 1 (5-touch).

Input modes

[Mode]

- to toggle input modes
- abc: Alphanumerics
- 123: Numbers
- 漢: Kanji/Hiragana
- カナ: Katakana

Double-byte/Single-byte

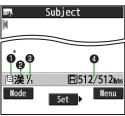
$[Menu] \rightarrow 1 \ byte \ character$

(2 byte character) (For S! Mail, 1byte/2bytes)

- 1/1: Double-byte
- 1/2: Single-byte

(4) Remaining/maximum number of bytes to be entered

• Depending on functions, number of entered characters may be shown.



- * To switch Character Input Methods in S! Mail text entry window, ☞[Menu] → Text entry setting →
- Change input mode

Entering Characters

Example: Enter 鈴木

- In alphanumerics mode,
 [□]
 two times to switch to kanji
 (hiragana) mode
 - ਰ : 🗵 🖽 three time
 - $\vec{\sigma}: \square^* \to \exists_{\vec{r}} \text{ three times} \to \overleftarrow{\ast_{\vec{n}}}$
 - き: 2 🚓 two times
 - To toggle characters in reverse order, use **(a)**. Example: From c, press **(a)** to toggle as follows. $c \rightarrow b \rightarrow a \rightarrow 2...$
 - * When the next character is on the same key, press 🗖 first to move cursor.
 - to enter Predictive Candidates List

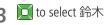
2

- To change word before converting, press view.
- There are four types of word suggestion list: Predictive Candidates, Conversion Candidates, Context Forecast and abc/123/Kana Candidates (CP P.3-4)



Subject

すずき





3

Other Input Functions

Enter katakana/ alphanumerics	Press \boxdot [Mode] several times to select an input mode \rightarrow Enter characters
Enter small kana (つ, ッ, etc.)	Enter a character to convert to a small character $\rightarrow \boxed{\gamma_{\text{Add}}}$
Add [*] or [°]	Enter a character to add $\circ r \rightarrow \\ \boxed{\mathbf{x}_{\mathfrak{m}}}_{\mathfrak{m}}^{\circ}$ for $\circ r \xrightarrow{\mathbf{x}_{\mathfrak{m}}}_{\mathfrak{m}}^{\circ}$ twice for \circ
Insert line break	• to insert line breaks in text
Insert space at end of text	
Insert space within text	Press \Box^{ress} repeatedly until space appears*, or \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow <i>Pictograms/symbols</i> \rightarrow <i>Space</i> to enter a space

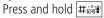
* Space cannot be entered within text in number mode.

Pictographs & Symbols

- Pictographs do not appear in messages sent to incompatible SoftBank handsets or e-mail addresses.
- 1 Pictographs

In kanji (hiragana) mode, 🔫 🚛 👬

Symbols



SoftBank pictograph/single-byte symbol list appears. Logs may appear first. To toggle pictograph/symbol list, press
. (To show double-byte symbol list, press again)



to select a pictograph or symbol

● Pictograph List: 🖙 P.20-17/Symbol List: 🖙 P.20-18

Note

Alternatively, follow the steps to access pictograph or symbol:
 ∑r][Menu] → Pictograms/symbols

Entering Cross-carrier Pictographs

[w][Menu] → Pictograms/symbols → (Pictograms →)* → Common, DoCoMo, au or Soft Bank * S! Mail only

Functions Available while Pictograph/Symbol List is Open

Enter same pictograph/ symbol repeatedly	[Cont.]
Toggle pictograph/symbol list	۲۷][Pict./Symbol]
Jump to previous/next page	
Toggle double/single-byte symbol and log [symbol list only]	 ■ [Full/Half/Log] ■ to toggle in reverse
Toggle pictograph/log [pictograph list only]	ロ [Pict./Log]



More ●Character Code (ピョP.3-8)

Deleting & Replacing

Delete Characters within Lines

Place cursor before a character $\rightarrow 2^{UP/XE}$

A character after cursor is deleted.

• Press and hold DUT/XTE to delete all characters after cursor.

Delete Characters from the End of Text

Place cursor at the end of text \rightarrow Place cursor at the end of text \rightarrow



- Press and hold with to delete all characters before cursor.
- Enter another character 2

Switching Input Methods

Enter characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch). Press two numeric keys to enter a character (symbol).

- List of Key Assignments:
 → P.20-14 to 20-16
- To switch input methods: 17P.3-2
- To show list of suggested characters (symbols) at lower part of display when pressing first key, set 2/NIKO-touch auide to ON. (1) P.3-8)

Conversion Methods (Japanese)

Predictive Conversion

The following suggestion lists appear while entering text or after a word is fixed.

While Predictive Candidates		Suggests candidates likely to convert (Predictive Candidates) and matching candidates (Conversion Candidates) Predictions: わ → 私, わたし, etc. Conversions: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
Entering Text	Conversion Candidates	Suggests matching conversions Example: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	abc/123/ Kana Candidates	Suggests alphanumerics/katakana candidates assigned to key (CPP.3-6)
After a Word is Fixed	Context Forecast	Suggests words likely to follow. Example: 私 is fixed → です, の, は, etc.

• The order in the list changes by entering words.

• Press [][Pred.]/[Conv.] to toggle Predictive Candidates List and Conversion Candidates List.

Example: Enter 私の鼻

- In kanji (hiragana) mode, □^{b&h}/₋₊
 ⇒ is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.

私 is entered and Context Forecast List appears.

3 \square to move to Context Forecast List $\rightarrow \square$ to select \mathcal{O}

 $\ensuremath{\mathcal{O}}$ is entered and Context Forecast List appears.

はな is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.

5 ⊠[Conv.]

Conversion Candidates List appears.



6 to move to Conversion Candidates List \rightarrow to select

鼻



3

Text Entry

If the Word is not Listed

 $\mathsf{Press}_{\text{purplet}}$ to return to hiragana, and segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment はるか into はる and か, then convert to 春香

- ① Move cursor to る, then convert はる to 春 → ■
- ② Convert か to 香 → ■

Using Previously Entered Words

Enter the first one or two hiragana to access previously entered words in the list.



●Set whether to Show Predictive Candidates/ Context Forecast List (ピア.3-7)

Settings ●Delete learned words (C=P.19-8)

Converting Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode. Date and time can be entered quickly.

Example 1: Enter OK

Step	1	2	3	4
Кеу	G ™o (3 times)	5 旅 (2 times)	☞[a1Kana]	
Display	ıZı	ふに	abc/123/Kana Candidates	ОК

• Press 🔳 after selecting **OK**.

Example 2: Enter 10:30 or 10/30

Step	1	2	3	4
Кеу	1 .@	3 c DEF □ beh -+	ע[a1Kana]	
Display	あわ	あわさわ	abc/123/Kana Candidates	10:30 or 10/30

• Press after selecting **10:30** or **10/30**.

More Advanced Features

Templates

Enter Templates

In a text entry window (not in number mode), press and hold $\underbrace{\ast_{{\bf x}}}^*_{{\bf x}} \rightarrow$ Select a folder \rightarrow Select a template

- Alternatively, in a text entry window, ∑[Menu] → *Input assistance* → *Templates* to show template folders.
- Smileys are also available.

Create/Edit Templates

Main Menu Tools Templates/Users Dic. Templates

▶ Select a template ▶ 🖾 [Edit] ▶ Enter text

Reset Templates

Main Menu Tools Templates/Users Dic. Templates

- Select a template Select a template Select a template representation or Reset all
- (> If *Reset all* is selected, enter Phone Password) > YES

Manage Template Folders

Main Menu Tools Templates/Users Dic. Templates

▶ 🔽 [Menu] ▶ Select an item (See below) ▶ Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Edit folder	Edit folder name
name	
Reset name	YES

→ Text Entry

Learned Words

From Ir

In a text entry window, \mathbf{v} [Menu] \rightarrow Text entry setting \rightarrow Learned words

Use Learned Words

Item	Operation/Description
View	Select a row \rightarrow Select a log
Delete	Select a row \rightarrow Select a log $\rightarrow \mathbf{Y}$ [Menu] \rightarrow
	Delete this or Delete all (If Delete all is selected,
	enter Phone Password) → YES

 920P automatically learns characters once entered and suggests conversion candidates of learned words.

Conversion

From ▶ In a text entry window, [¥7][Menu] → Text entry setting

Change Candidates Font Size

Candid. disp. Size \rightarrow ON (Large), ON (Standard) or ON (Small)

■ Set whether to Show Predictive Candidates/Context Forecast List *Predict* → *ON* or *OFF*

Alternatively, Main Menu > Settings > Phone Settings
 Text Entry Method > Predict

Set whether to Show Context Forecast List Candidate display → ON or OFF

User's Dictionary

From ► In a text entry window, ☞ [Menu] → Text entry setting → User's Dictionary

Save/Edit/Delete User's Dictionary Entries

Item	Operation/Description		
New	$\langle New \rangle \rightarrow$ Enter a word \rightarrow Enter reading		
Edit	Highlight a word to edit, and press $\square[Edit] \rightarrow$ Edit a word \rightarrow Edit reading		
Deletion	$rac{v}$ [Menu] → Deletion → Delete this or Delete all (For Delete all, enter Phone Password) → YES		

- To find a word saved in User's Dictionary, enter reading of saved word in a text entry window and convert.
- Alternatively, Main Menu ► Tools ► Templates/Users Dic.
 ► User's Dictionary

Other Text Entry Features

Functions Available in a Text Entry Window

In a text entry window, [¥7] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description			
1byte/2bytes*	Switch double /single-byte characters			
Сору	Copy/cut selected characters (up to 5000 double-			
Cut	byte/10000 single-byte) and paste to another place.			
Paste	Copy/Cut \rightarrow Select a start point \rightarrow Select an end			
	point \rightarrow Place cursor at a target location \rightarrow			
	[™] [Menu] → <i>Paste</i>			
	 To copy/cut all characters, Copy/Cut → 			
	\mathbf{Y} [Select All] $\rightarrow \mathbf{\Box}$ [End] \rightarrow Place cursor at a			
	target location $\rightarrow \mathbf{Y}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Paste			

Item	Operation/Description	Item	Operation/Description
Undo	Restore edited text to previous state	Text entry	[Character Set Time]
	 Alternatively, press [Undo] 	setting	Character set time → Fast, Normal, Slow or OFF
Pictograms/	[Pictograms]		• Set whether to fix entered characters automatically, or
symbols	(<u>r</u> ₽.3-3)		specify time until characters are fixed.
	[My Pictograms] (For S! Mail only)		 Character set time is available in Mode 1 (5-touch)
	(<u>r</u> _ ₽ .14-6)		only.
	[Symbols]		 When OFF is selected, characters are not automatically
	(⊆ ₽.3-3)		fixed.
	[Spaces]		[2/NIKO-touch Guide]
	Space		2/NIKO-touch guide → ON or OFF
	 Double-byte (single-byte) space is entered in 2bytes (1byte) input mode. 		 While Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) is set, conversion candidates guide appears.
Input	[Templates]		• When ON is selected, press first numeric key to show
assistance	(┌╤₽.3-6)		conversion candidates at lower part of display.
	[Character Code]		[Other Items]
	Kuten code \rightarrow Enter a character code (4 digits)		● User's Dictionary (CᢖP.3-7)
	● Character Code List (ピョP.20-19)		● <i>Learned words</i> (⊂ P.3-7)
	[Date/Time]		● <i>Change input mode</i> (ピテP.3-2)
	<i>Input date/time</i> \rightarrow Select a display style \rightarrow		● <i>Candid. disp. Size</i> (⊆͡͡͡ P.3-7)
	Enter date/time		● <i>Predict</i> (⊆ P.3-4)
	[Quoting Phone Book Entry]		● <i>Candidate display</i> (⊆ P.3-4)
	Quote phone book \rightarrow Search Phone Book \rightarrow	Help	Describe text entry method (ピテP.3-2)
	Select an entry \rightarrow Check item(s) to quote $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish]	Jump	To beginning or To end
	[Quoting Account Details]		 Cursor jumps to beginning or end of text.
	Quote accnt detls → Enter Phone Password → Check item(s) to quote → \square [Finish]	* For SMS, 21	byte character or 1 byte character
	[Bar Code Reader]		
	Activate Bar Code Reader. (⊆ P.13-6)		

3-8

Phone Book

Overview	4-2
Saving to Phone Book	4-3
Phone Book Entry Items	
Create New Entry	4-3
Other Ways to Add New Entries	
Making Calls from Phone Book	4-6
Setting Groups	4-6
Account Details	4-7
Editing Account Details	4-7
Advanced Features	4-7
Editing/Deleting Phone Book Entries	
Searching/Using Phone Book	
Account Details Functions	4-9

4

Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.



Back-up Important Information

Keep a separate copy of Phone Book entry information. When battery is exhausted or removed for extended periods, entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect data recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered entries. ●Phone Data Backup (ピテP.10-13)

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 1000 entries in Phone Book. Save phone numbers or mail addresses etc. in USIM Card Phone Book.

			920P	USIM Card	
Number of Entries		r of Entries	1000	\diamond	
Phone Book Entry Items	Basic item	Name (Reading)	0	0	
		Group	19	10	
		Phone number	4	2	
		Mail address	3	1	
ntr		Address	0	×	
y Items		Location information	0	×	
		Birthday	0	×	
		Memo	0	×	
		Image	100	×	
		Memory number	000 - 999	×	
	Inc	Ringtone			
	mi.	Vibrator			
	Incoming Settings	Notification Light			
		Screen		×	
		Msg Ringtone		^	
		Msg Vibrator			
		Msg Notif. Light			
		Answer message			

 \bigcirc : Can be saved \times : Cannot be saved

 $\diamondsuit:$ Maximum number of savable entries varies by card.

• Phone Book entries in USIM Card can also be used in another handset.

Create New Entry

Save new entries to 920P or USIM Phone Book.

Press and hold

Name entry window appears. Go to Step 2 to enter name.

- Set *Save Settings* to *USIM* or *Ask Every Time* beforehand. (C→P.19-8)
- 2 Follow the steps on next page

Basic Itam incoming Settings Nakis san RAokisan SNo setting Chone number> Chone number> Chone number> Mail address> Maddress> Kacisan information> Cocation information> Kewes> Extended	Image: Second Secon
Elinish	Finish Select
Handset	USIM Card

 For Handset Phone Book, I to switch Basic item and Incoming Settings tabs



Item	Operation/Description
Name	Enter name
Reading	Enter reading
Group	Select a group
Phone number	Enter phone number \rightarrow Select an icon (for 920P)
Mail address	Enter mail address → Select an icon (for 920P) • Save only phone number if mail address is "phone number@softbank.ne.jp".
Address	Enter zip code → Enter address
Location information*	 Select an item By position loc. Identify handset location and save information Select <i>YES</i> to check information, and press ■[Set] To show information while positioning: When [Use] appears at lower right of display, → <i>OK</i> To retry positioning: [Retry] From loc. history Select a location log to save
Birthday	Enter birthday
Memo	Enter memo

Item	Operation/Description
Image*	Select an item
	Select image
	Save a still image in Data Folder
	Shoot image
	Save a captured still image
	(⊆ FStep2-3 on P.7-5)
	 When Phone Book Image (P.19-6) is ON, saved
	still image appears for incoming call. If there is an
	image saved for <i>Screen</i> , the image preferentially
	appears.
Memory number	Enter memory number
Ring tone*	Ring Tones \rightarrow Select a type \rightarrow Select a folder \rightarrow
	Select a ringtone
Vibrator*	<i>Select vibrator</i> → Select a pattern
Notification Light*	<i>Select illumination</i> → Select a pattern
Screen*	SEL picture \rightarrow Select a screen type \rightarrow Select a folder \rightarrow
	Select an image
	 Even when <i>Phone Book Image</i> is <i>OFF</i>, still image
	saved for Screen appears for incoming call. Still image
	set for Image appears only when Phone Book Image
	is OFF and still image is not set for Screen .
Msg Ringtone*	<i>Ring Tones</i> \rightarrow Select a type \rightarrow Select a folder \rightarrow
	Select a ringtone
Msg Vibrator*	
Msg Notif. Light*	Select illumination → Select a pattern
Answer message*	<i>Select answer message</i> → Select a message
	ng: Select Release " item " in selected item. elect RLS picture)

3 ⊠[Finish]

• Phone Book entries cannot be saved unless Name is entered.

Other Ways to Add New Entries

Save currently displayed phone numbers, mail addresses, still images or location information to Phone Book.

- Operations for adding new entries from Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/ Incoming Call Logs are described as an example.
- From
 ▶
 Highlight a log, and press 𝒴 [Menu]

 ▶
 Add to Phone Book

 Outgoing Call Logs: Main Menu ▶
 Phone Book

 ▶
 Call Log ▷
 Outgoing Call Logs ▶

 ▶
 Call Log ▷
 Outgoing Call Logs ▶

 ▶
 Gall Log:
 ♥

 ▶
 Add to Phone Book

 ▶
 Incoming Call Logs: ♥

 ▶
 Highlight a log, and press

 ♥
 Menu ▶

 ▶
 Add to Phone

1 New or Add

- When saving to USIM Card, *Overwrite* appears instead of *Add*.
- For *New*, enter details. (ヱ゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚ From Step 2 on P.4-3)
- For *Add* or *Overwrite*, go to Step 2.
- 2 Search for entry to add \rightarrow Select entry
- 3 When complete, \square [Finish] \rightarrow YES

Note

- Press [7] [Menu] to show Add to Phone Book; Phone Book entries can be added from functions currently used. When message text is displayed, select Add Address to save entries. When still picture list/still picture is displayed, select
 - Set display → Phone Book to save entries.
- When adding still images or location information, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.
- When saving new entries in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.

Making Calls from Phone Book

- Operate selected search method (See below)
 - Phone Book opens in *A-KA-SA-TA-NA* search method by default. To change search method, ^[2029/48] → Select a search method (See below).
 - Once a method is selected, same method retains.

Search Method	Operation/Description
A-KA-SA-TA-NA	Display all phone book entries
Reading	Enter a part of reading $\rightarrow \Box$
Group	Select a group
Memory Number [Handset only]	Enter memory number to search for an entry Enter a memory number
Name	Enter a part of name $\rightarrow \Box$
Phone Number	Enter a part of phone number $\rightarrow \Box$
Mail Address	Enter a part of mail address $\rightarrow \Box$
2-Touch Dial [Handset only]	Display entries with memory numbers 000 – 009

- To search whole Phone Book, enter nothing and press 🔲 in methods other than *Group* or *2-Touch Dial*.
- If no matches are found in *Reading* or *Memory Number* method, entries closest to condition appear.
- 3 Select an entry
- 4 Select a number

Setting Groups

Change Group names or set ringtones/vibrators/notification lights.

Main Menu 🕨 Phone Book 🕨 Group

- 📓 appears for USIM Card Group.
 - 1 Highlight a group, and press ⊠ [Edit] → Select an item → Set item
 - If " Group name" is selected, enter group name.
 - For other item operations: C⇒P.4-4 Only Group name can be set in USIM Group Phone Book.
 - To check setting: Select a group entry or ∑[Menu] → Check setting Satting cannot be checked in USIM Crown Phase Back

Settings cannot be checked in USIM Group Phone Book.

2 When complete, ⊡[Finish]

To Reset Group Setting

Highlight a group, and press \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Reset group \rightarrow YES

4 Phone Book

Account Details

Save phone number, mail address, street address, etc. in Account Details.

Editing Account Details

- $\blacksquare \rightarrow \square_{-+}^{n \neq h} \rightarrow \blacksquare [Edit] \rightarrow Enter Phone Password$
- 2 Edit $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish]

Tin

• Your subscribing phone number cannot be edited or deleted.

More) ●Account Details Functions (ピョP.4-9)

More Advanced Features

Editing/Deleting Phone Book Entries

- Edit Phone Book Entries
- $\square \rightarrow \text{Select an entry} \rightarrow \textcircled{\textcircled{\baselinet}} [Edit] \rightarrow \text{Select an item to edit} \rightarrow \text{Edit} \rightarrow$
- $\square[\mathsf{Finish}] \to YES$
- For details on editing: 🗁 P.4-4

Delete Phone Book Entries

 $\square \rightarrow \text{Highlight an entry, and press } \heartsuit[Menu] \rightarrow Delete phone book \rightarrow Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Follow the steps$

Item	Operation/Description
Delete this	YES
Delete select	Check entry to delete $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish] \rightarrow YES
	• \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Select all in tab, Select all,
	Release all in tab or Release all to check/uncheck
	all entries at a time
Delete all in	YES
tab	
Delete all	Enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES \rightarrow YES
	 Delete all entries (Handset/USIM Phone Book)
	including secret mode entries

Searching/Using Phone Book

■ Functions Available in Phone Book Entry List While required entry is highlighted in list, [v][Menu] → Select an item

(See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Copy to	Copy an entry to microSD Card
microSD	● To display memory data: 🗁 P.10-12
Delete phone	Delete this, Delete select, Delete all in tab or
book	<i>Delete all</i> → Follow steps for selected option
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Set secret mode/	Set/cancel secret mode for selected entry
Release secret	(Setting Secret Mode/Secret Data Only: 12-6)
Other items	● <i>New</i> (⊂ From Step2 on P.4-3)
	● <i>Send Ir data</i> (≝P.11-2)
	● <i>IC transmission</i> (ピョア.11-4)
	● Send to Bluetooth (CPP.11-5)

■ Functions Available when Entry Details are Displayed While displaying details of selected entry, [v][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

ltem	Operation/Description
Delete phone	Phone number* or Delete this \rightarrow YES
book	* Item names vary by selected item.
	Mail address
	Address
	 Location info
	• Birthday
	• Memo
	• Image
Compose	Create a message to mail address of selected entry
S! Mail	(⊑͡ਡFrom Step 4 on P.14-4)
Compose SMS	Create an SMS message to phone number of selected entry
	(┌ ∠ From Step 4 on P.14-7)
	 Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only.
Copy to	Copy an entry to microSD Card
microSD	 To display memory data:
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone	Copy an item
numbers*	* Item names vary by selected item.
	• Copy mail add.
	• Copy address
	 Copy location info
	 Copy birthday
	• Copy memo
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard

Item	Operation/Description
Set secret mode/	Set/cancel secret mode for selected entry
Release secret	(Setting Secret Mode/Secret Data Only: C P.12-6)
Copy to USIM	YES
	 Copy an entry to USIM Card
Other items	● Notify caller ID (C = P.2-2)
	● Prefix numbers (┌─͡ᢖP.2-13)
	● <i>Int'l dial assist</i> (≦P.2-3)
	● <i>Restrictions</i> (≝P.12-7)
	● <i>Edit Phone Book</i> (Cr From Step2 on P.4-3)
	● Add shortcut icon (C=P.1-17)
	● <i>Send Ir data</i> (≝P.11-2)
	● <i>IC transmission</i> (≦P.11-4)
	● Send to Bluetooth (C = P.11-5)

Account Details Functions

From	Image: Select an item (See below)
Item	Operation/Description
Edit	Edit Account Details (
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Display all data	Enter Phone Password
	• View all saved items such as phone numbers and mail
	addresses

ltem	Operation/Description
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone	Copy an item
numbers*	* Item names vary by selected item.
	• Copy mail add.
	 Copy address
	 Copy birthday
	 Copy notepad
Send Ir data	Send details via Infrared (C → P.11-2)
	 Alternatively, press [Ir]
IC transmission	Send details via IC transmission (ट€P.11-4)
	 Alternatively, press [ICtrans]
Copy to	Copy details to microSD Card
nicroSD	● To display memory data: 🗁 P.10-12
Erase phone	Select an item → YES
number*	 Delete items saved in Account Details
	* Item names vary by selected item.
	• Erase mail add.
	• Erase address
	• Erase birthday
	• Erase memorandums
	• Delete image
Reset	YES
	• Reset all Account Details except your subscribing
	phone number



Video Call

Getting Started	5-2
Note	
Video Call Window	5-2
Making/Answering Video Calls	5-3
Making Video Calls	5-3
Answering Video Calls	5-3
Advanced Features	5-4
Incoming Call Functions	5-4
Engaged Call Functions	5-4

Getting Started

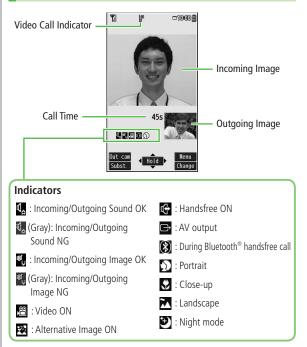
Exchange video/sound with video call-compatible mobiles.

• Outgoing Image can also be sent via Outside Camera.

Note

- Only available within 3G network coverage.
- 920P is 3G-324M compliant; calls connected via different systems may be disconnected (charges apply).
- Increasing Speaker (CPP.19-9) volume may cause interference. Decrease volume or use earphone.
- Handset may become warm during Video Call. This is not malfunction.

Video Call Window



When incoming/outgoing sound or image fails, it does not recover automatically. Try again later.

יס Video Call

Making/Answering Video Calls

Making Video Calls

Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (C P.1-8)
- If any of these indicators appear

 If any of these indicators appear

 If any of these indicators appear

 Video Calls cannot be made (ஊP.1-8, P.1-9, P.20-9)
- 1 Enter number with area code

090XXXXXXXX

2 Confirm the number, then ⊡ [V. Call]

When answered, outgoing and incoming image appear; other party's voice sounds via Speaker.

- Video Call Window: 🖙 P.5-2
- Video Call Operations: CrP.5-4
- 3 ाि end call

●Call Log (ピアP.2-6) More ●Switching to Handsfree (ピアP.5-4)

Answering Video Calls

When a Video Call Arrives...

920P rings; Notification Light/Charging Indicator flashes.

- "Incoming VideoC" appears.
- When an International call arrives, when an international call arrives, when appears at upper right of caller's phone number.
- Incoming Call Functions (ピアP.5-4)

ר באא סר ∎[Answer]

Inside Camera Image is sent. —

• To send Alternative Image: 🗃 [Subst.]



CALLING

[Incoming VideoC]

090XXXXXXXX

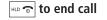
Answer

Nenu

Aoki san

Ans. Ph

Şubst





More

●Placing Calls on Hold ●Switching to Handsfree (ピテP.5-4)

Settings ●Change Image to send (ピアP.19-9)

More Advanced Features

Incoming Call Functions

Handle Incoming Calls

Item	Operation/Description
Placing Calls	D O
on Hold	• To answer call: The area or [Answer]
	• To send Alternative Image when answering: 🗃 [Subst.]
Activating	⊠ [Ans. Ph] or ▼
Answer Phone	
Sending	™ [Subst.]
Alternative Image	
Rejecting Calls	Image: Image: with the second sec
Forwarding Calls	[Menu] → Call forwarding

Engaged Call Functions

Handle Engaged Calls

55	
Item	Operation/Description
Placing Calls	[Hold]
on Hold	● To resume call: ➤ 🖧 or 🔳 [Answer]
	• To send Alternative Image when answering: 🗃 [Subst.]
Recording	Press and hold 🔻
Conversation	 Record up to five calls for about 20 seconds each
	• To finish recording: [Stop] or press and hold
	 To play back recorded data:
Switching to	
Handsfree	• Switch Speaker or Earpiece.

Item	Operation/Description
Earpiece Volume	or A V
Inside camera/ Outside camera	⊠[In cam/Out cam]
Camera/ Alternative Image	™[Me/Subst.]
Incoming/ Outgoing Image	D [Change]
Zoom	
Switching Manner Mode	Press and hold #Exe
Photo Light	$\mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Photo \ light \rightarrow ON$
Switching Phone/ Bluetooth®	 [Menu] → Talk on BT/Phone → Bluetooth or Phone Switch to handset or Bluetooth[®] device.
Backlight	$\boxed{\mathbf{Y}}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Back light \rightarrow Constant light or
Setting	15 seconds light
Video Call	Y [Menu] \rightarrow V. Call settings \rightarrow Follow the steps for
Setting	selected item (ピテP.19-9)
LCD AI	$\mathbf{Y}^{T}[Menu] \to LCDAI \to ON \text{ or } OFF$
	 Adjust brightness of display.
Account Details	Yr][Menu] → Account details
Key Guide	[¥][Menu] → Key guide

Digital TV

Basics Initial Setup	
Watching TV	
Indicators	6-4
Operations while Viewing TV	6-5
Data Broadcast (Japanese)	6-6
Recording/Playing Programs	6-6
Recording Current Program	
Playing Recorded Programs	6-7
Advanced Features	6-8
Channel Settings	
Functions while Viewing TV	6-9
Program Guide	6-10
TV Links (Japanese)	6-11
Timer Watching/Timer Recording	6-11

6

Basics

920P supports One Seg terrestrial digital TV broadcasting. "One Seg" is referred to as "Digital TV" in this manual.

- For more information on One Seg services, visit The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting Website:
 - ▶[PC] http://www.dpa.or.jp/
 - ►[Handset] http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/ (Japanese only)

Precautions

- Digital TV is available only in Japan.
- Incoming calls/messages may affect TV image or audio quality while TV is activated.
- Digital TV may be disabled if USIM is not installed or SoftBank subscription is terminated.

Note

 SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of handset/microSD Card information.

Saved data to handset (TV Links, Channel List, etc.) cannot be restored after repairs or handset replacement. Back up important information.

Signal Reception Areas

TV signal reception may be poor in the following conditions:

- Too far from or close to broadcasting stations.
- Mountain areas or near tall buildings.
- In moving vehicles, underground, in tunnels, etc.
- Near high-voltage wires, neon lights, wireless base stations, railroad tracks or highways.
- Other areas where there is a significant number of signal obstructions or areas where signal reception is blocked.

When Battery is Running Out

When activating/watching/recording Digital TV programs with low battery level, warning tone sounds. When **Rec. When Low Battery** (17:P.19-10) is set to **Stop Recording**, confirmation appears while recording.

- Watching TV during charging may shorten battery life.
- If recording ends due to low battery, recorded portion is automatically saved.

Incoming Transmissions

TV pauses for incoming calls. Resume TV after call ends.

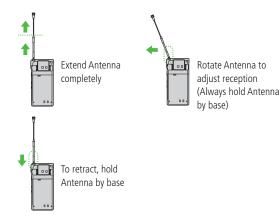
 \bullet Incoming calls do not interfere with recording.

o Digital TV

TV Antenna

Extend Antenna for viewing Digital TV.

• Do not force Antenna when rotating or retracting.

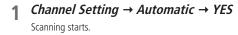


Initial Setup

Set channels for your area.

• Extend TV Antenna before initial setup.

Main Menu **TV**



YES → Enter a title 2

• If title is not entered, date (year/month/day/hour/minute) is automatically saved as title.

Note

- Alternatively, in Channel List or while watching TV, [v][Menu] → Channel Setting → Automatic.
- 920P detects a change in reception area after moving to a different area. Set Channel List for that area.

More

●Area Setting ●Setting Channels (ご P.6-8)

Watching TV

Set channels beforehand. (
P.6-3)

- 1 🖻 to activate
 - Change Channels (C P.6-5)

⊪⊾ 🕤 → **YES** to end TV

- Alternatively, Main Menu > TV
 Watch TV
- Horizontal Open Position (27.1-7)



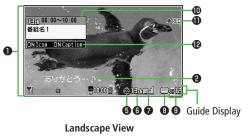


```
Viewer
```

●Set not to activate TV in Horizontal Open Position (ごP.19-11) ●Play TV sound via Bluetooth[®] device (ごP.11-8) ●Display Digital TV images on a TV (ごP.11-10)

Indicators





2

1 Image	-
Captions	-
Oata Broadcast (⊂ P.6-6)	-
④ Operation Mode (C→Right)	🔚 Data Broadcast Mode Off
	🛃 Data Broadcast Mode On
G ECO Mode (27P.19-10)	靈
⑥ Channel (≦ P.6-3)	_
Signal Strength Level	Strong ← → Weak Out of range
8 Receiving Captions	920P is receiving captions
	_
● Program Title (C Right)	_
● Recording Video (ピアP.6-6)	OREC (@REC for Timer Recording)
Indicator/Caption Setting (Indicator: Turn indicators ON or OFF Caption: Turn captions ON or OFF

Operations while Viewing TV

Change Channels (Data Broadcast Mode Off)

Item	Key Operation
Direct Channel Access	1
Previous/ Next Channel	
Channel Search	Press and hold □ • To stop: ☑ [Cancel]//?////₩

Other Operations

Item	Key Operation
Volume	
Mute/Cancel Mute	2U7/XE *1
Program Guide	⊠[EPG]* ²
Program Info	Press and hold ⊠* ² ● To return to Viewer: ┚┚ӮӲ҂Ѣ
Program Title	\textcircled{D} [Disp.] (\boxdot , \checkmark , \frown , \checkmark
Information View	 While Program Title appears: (Change) In Portrait View, each key press toggles Data Broadcast window size. In Landscape View, each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions ON/OFF.
Portrait/Landscape View	 [Wide]*1*4*5 Each key press toggles view.
Record Programs	■[Record]*1 (ピテP.6-6) ● To stop: ■[Stop]
Capture Still Images	Press and hold ^{★1} ([★] P.6-7)
Data Broadcast Mode On/Off	 ► Each key press toggles Data Broadcast Mode On/Off.

*1 Disabled when Data Broadcast Mode is on

*2 Disabled in Landscape View

*3 Available only in Landscape View (
in Horizontal Open Position only)

*4 Disabled in Horizontal Open Position

*5 Close handset to return to Portrait View

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

Access a variety of program-related information such as still images and video clips.

- - Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) $\rightarrow \uparrow_{\text{MR}}^{\text{Ada}}$

Information appears.

- Press res to end Data Broadcast.
- Select a link

Note

- Data Broadcast is not available in Landscape View.
- Viewing Data Broadcast information requires no fees: however, accessing websites will incur connection fees.

More

●Save TV Links ●Open TV Links (ピアP.6-11)

Recording/Playing Programs

Recording Current Program

Save programs as videos or still images.

Recording Programs

Recordings are saved to microSD Card. Save up to 2GB of data at a time (microSD Card: 17 P.10-10).

Recording Time (total)	Approx. 740 minutes
Savable Files	Approx. 99 files

- Recording time (total) is an average measured with 2GB microSD Card.
 - Activate TV \rightarrow **[Record]**

OREC appears, and recording starts.

Recording is disabled when signal strength level _____.

[Stop] to stop recording

Program is saved to microSD Card.

- In the following cases, recording ends and recorded portion is automatically saved:
 - · File size is over 2GB
 - · microSD Card memory is full

o Digital TV

Note

- Recorded files are not saved to handset.
- Do not remove microSD Card while recording.
- Recording continues even if signal strength level is ; however, images and audio are not saved.
- Data Broadcast information cannot be recorded.
- Recording is disabled during AV output.

Capturing Still Images

Capture still images and save to handset.

1 Activate TV \rightarrow press and hold \square

Image is saved.

• Still images cannot be captured while signal strength level is or Data Broadcast Mode is On.

Note

- Captured still images cannot be saved to microSD Card.
- Captions or Data Broadcast information cannot be captured.
- Capturing is disabled during AV output.

Playing Recorded Programs

Main Menu 🕨 Data Folder 🕨 TV

1 Videos Video \rightarrow microSD \rightarrow Select a video

> **Still Images** *Image* → Select an image Playback starts.





Example: Video Folder



Playback Operations

Item	Key Operation
Volume	
Mute/Cancel Mute	¥7 (🐹 / Q))
Play Previous File	 Play back from beginning when playback time is over three seconds
Play Next File	
Pause/Resume	
Play Frame by Frame*1	Pause playback → [□][Frame] ● Play back frame by frame
Skip Rewind (30 Seconds)*1	Press and hold D/ 🛌
Skip Forward (30 Seconds)*1	Press and hold
Toggle Playback Speed	
View Title	 (Disp.) In Landscape View, indicator/caption setting display appears.
Toggle Caption* ²	Display title → (ﷺ) [Change] • In Landscape View, each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions ON/OFF.
Portrait/Landscape View	 [Wide]*3*4 Each key press switches view.

*1 Operation is unavailable if file is under 30 seconds long.

- *2 Available only in Landscape View
- *3 Not available in Horizontal Open Position

*4 Close handset to return to Portrait View.

More Advanced Features

Channel Settings

Area Setting

Main Menu ► TV ► Channel Setting ► Select Area ► Select a region ► Select a prefecture ► YES

 If unable to set Channel List using Select Area, select Automatic. (CPP.6-3)

Selecting a Channel List

From Main Menu TV Channel List

Set Channels

Select a Channel List

- Channel List is set, and available channels appear.
- Select a channel to access the station.

Functions Available in Channel List

 \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Channel Setting	Select Area (⊆_FAbove) or Automatic (⊆_FP.6-3)	
Edit title	Enter a title	
Delete this	YES	

Functions Available in Channel List Details

 \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Remote	Reassign a remote control number (Keypad) to a station
control #	Select a station to change \rightarrow Select a new remote
	control number $\rightarrow \square[Finish] \rightarrow YES$
Delete this	YES

Functions while Viewing TV

While TV is active, [𝑥/ [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

• Following functions are not available in Landscape View.

ltem	Operation/Description
Channel info	View channel details. Select a channel to watch that
	station
Program info	544.011
	View current program information
Add to ch. list	Add current station to Channel List
	YES
	 Assign current station to lowest available number key
Switch display	Switch view (switch image size/image off)
	Select an item
Switch TV/	In Portrait View, toggle Data Broadcast Mode on/off
data BC	(⊆;P .6-5)
Compose	Create S! Mail while listening to sound (
S! Mail	on P.14-4)
Settings	Set Back Light brightness
(Brightness)	Select a level
Settings	Sound \rightarrow Main/sub sound \rightarrow Main sound,
(Sound: Main/	Sub sound or Main+sub sound
sub sound)	
Settings	Sound → Switch audio data → Sound 1 or Sound 2
(Sound: Switch	• Available only when multiple audio data are supported
audio data)	

	Operation/Description		
Data	Reload page (Data Broadcast link)		
Broadcasting	Reload contents		
(Reload			
contents) Data	View owner owther vehicles period and savid number of		
Broadcasting	View owner, author, validity period and serial number of certificate used in SSL communication		
(Certificate)	Certificate used in SSL communication		
Back to data BC	End Data Broadcast site and return to Data Broadcast		
	window		
Tune service	Select a program when multiple programs are available		
	from the same broadcasting company		
	Select a station or its affiliate		
TV Link	Show TV Link details		
Other items	● <i>Channel List</i> (⊆ P.6-8)		
	● <i>Channel Setting</i> (≝₹P.6-3)		
	● <i>Program list</i> (ピテRight)		
	● <i>Icons</i> (┌─͡ᢖP.19-10)		
	• Settings		
• <i>Image Quality</i> (┌─͡ᢖP.19-10)			
	• <i>LCD AI</i> (⊆ > P.19-4)		
	• <i>Sound: Sound Effect</i> (⊆ * P.19-10)		
• Sound: TV Sound W/Closed (C₽P.19-10)			
	• <i>ECO Mode</i> (<i>⊑</i>		
	 Data Broadcasting 		
	• <i>Images</i> (🖙 P.19-10)		
	• <i>Sound Effect</i> (⊆₹P.19-10)		
	• <i>Reset Settings</i> (≝ P.19-10)		
	● <i>AV output</i> (ピテP.11-10)		

Program Guide

Main Menu TV Program List

Program Guide appears.

• Confirmation appears when using Program Guide for first time. Follow onscreen instructions.

• Set timer to view/record selected program or check information. See Program Guide Help menu for usage information.

O Digital TV

TV Links (Japanese)

• Following functions are not available in Landscape View.

Save TV Links

Switch Data Broadcast Mode on \rightarrow Select a link \rightarrow **YES**

Open TV Links

Main Menu > TV > TV Link > Select a TV Link

- If confirmation appears asking whether to connect to Internet, select **YES**.
- If TV Link is expired, confirmation appears asking whether to delete link.

Functions Available in TV Link List

Main Menu > TV > TV Link > [Menu] > Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Display detail	Show TV Link title, URL, summary, content type, expiration	
	date	
No. of TVlink	Show number of saved TV Links	
Delete this	YES	
Delete selected	Check TV Links to delete $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish] \rightarrow YES	
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → YES	

Timer Watching/Timer Recording

From Main Menu TV Timer Watching or Timer Recording

Set Timer to View/Record Programs

- \square [New] \rightarrow Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Follow the steps below \rightarrow
- [Finish] → For *Timer Recording*, select YES or YES (confirm once)
- Set up to 100 timer entries to watch or record programs.
- Select timer entries to check details; [Edit] to edit details.

Item	Operation/Description	
Start date	Enter date or Choose date	
setting	• Set date and time to start viewing/recording a program	
End date setting		
[Timer Recording only]		
Channel	Select a station	
Edit title	Enter a program name	
Repeat	1 time , Daily or Select day → For Select day , select a day (days) → \square [Finish]	
Alarm	ON or ON/Set time → For ON/Set time , select an	
	alarm time	
Clock Alarm	Select an alarm type \rightarrow Select a folder \rightarrow Select an alarm	
Tone		
[Timer Watching		
only]	011 055	
Alarm	ON or OFF	
[Timer Recording only]		
Volume	To adjust volume	
	• For <i>Timer Recording</i> , Escalating Tone cannot be set.	



Item	Operation/Description	
Activate TV w/	ON or OFF	
alarm [Timer Watching only]	 When <i>ON</i> is set, Digital TV activates from alarm notification window. 	
Recording	Recording or Operation	
[Timer Recording	 Set handset response when Timer Recording starts 	
only]	 When <i>Recording</i> is set, active function suspends/ ends, and recording starts. 	
	• When <i>Operation</i> is set, confirmation appears.	
	To suspend/end active function, select YES and I to start recording.	
• Alarm does no	ot sound for Timer Watching/Timer Recording in following	
functions. For Timer Recording, complete followings (in parentheses) one minute before timer starts; otherwise, recording does not start.		
 While Passy 	word Lock or Personal Data Lock is active (Cancel Lock)	
5	a transfer (Complete transfer)	
 During Infrared transmission, IC transmission or Bluetooth[®] transmission 		

• During software update (Complete update)

(Complete transmission)

ther Timer Operations

Menu > TV > Timer Watching or Timer Recording

[Menu] > Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
New	Set a timer entry to watch/record a program (C⇒P.6-11)	
Edit	Edit entry details (🖙 P.6-11)	
Sort	Select an order	
	 Sort timer entries. 	
Delete this	YES	
Delete past	YES	
	• Timer entries with start/end time set prior to current	
	date/time are deleted.	
Delete selected	Check timer entries to delete $\rightarrow \square[Finish] \rightarrow YES$	
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → YES	
Memory Status [Timer Recording only]	Show memory status	

Check Timer Recording Results Main Menu ► TV ► Recording Result

O Digital TV

Camera

Before Using Camera	
Image File Formats	7-2
Notes	7-2
Inside & Outside Camera	7-2
Camera Display Indicators	7-3
Pictures/Videos	
Capturing Still Images	7-5
Recording Videos	7-6
Viewing Saved Images	
Advanced Features	
Functions Available while Shooting	7-7

7

Before Using Camera

920P features approximately 5.1 Mega Pixel CMOS Autofocus Camera capable of capturing still images and videos.

Image File Formats

Image Type	File Format	Save Location
Still images	JPEG (.jpg)	Data Folder (Pictures)
Videos	MPEG-4 (.3gp), ASF (.asf)	Data Folder (Videos)

Settings ●Save images to microSD Card [Storage setting] ●View memory status/saved files [Memory Status] (□P.19-12)

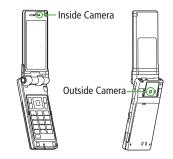
Notes

- Remove dust/debris from lens cover with a soft cloth.
- Handset movement may blur images especially in dark places; hold 920P firmly.
- Capturing/saving images immediately after 920P has been left in a hot place may affect image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect image quality.
- While Camera/Video Camera is active, Photo Light flashes and cannot be deactivated.

Inside & Outside Camera

Press
in Standby to activate Camera, or press and hold
in to activate Video Camera.

When Camera/Video Camera is active, press Selection to switch Inside/Outside Camera.

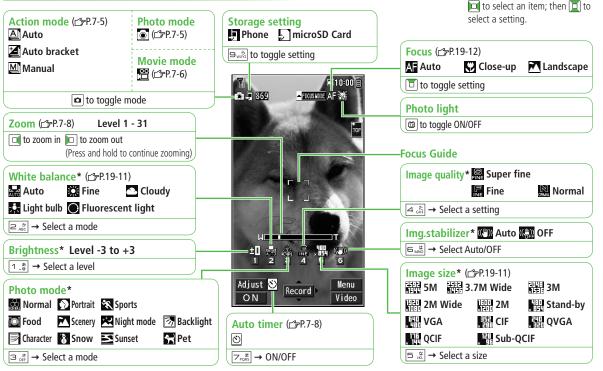


Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu > Camera > Camera or Video Camera
- Shutter click sounds at fixed volume even in Manner mode.
- Incoming calls, Alarm and low battery cancel Camera. Captured images/ recorded video clips are saved. Save data when Camera restarts.

Camera Display Indicators

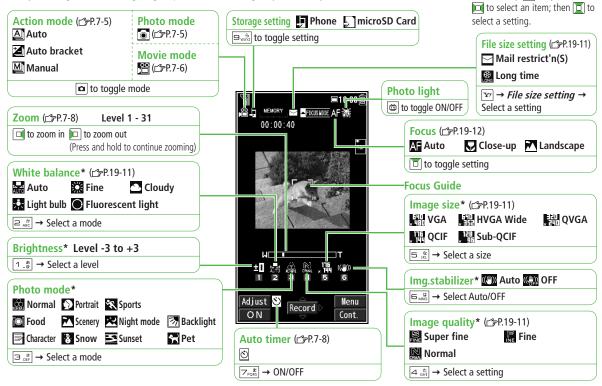
Picture Preview Window



* Alternatively, ⊠[Adjust] →

Video Preview Window

• Adjust settings before initiating image capture. While recording, only Zoom is adjustable.



* Alternatively, ⊠[Adjust] →

Pictures/Videos

• Confirm battery strength (CP.1-9) and memory (CP.7-7) before recording. When battery is low, video cannot be recorded.

Capturing Still Images

- Press 🗖 to activate Camera
- **2** Frame subject
 - To toggle Inside/Outside Camera: <a>A
- 3
- [Record] to capture the image

When using Outside Camera, shooting starts after auto focus operates (When *Focus* is set to *Auto*).

Shutter click sounds at fixed volume.



Picture Preview Window

4 ■[Save] → Select a folder

• To return to Preview window without saving the image:



🕫 🕤 to exit

Return to Standby

Note

 Mirror images appear on Picture Preview Window when using Inside Camera. Normal images are restored when viewing captured images. Tip More

●Zoom ●Auto Focus Lock ●Auto timer (ピア.7-8)

Continuous Shooting

Capture up to 20 still images in succession automatically with a single press.

- 1 In Picture Preview Window,
 - $\square [Video] \rightarrow \square [Cont.]$
 - To set Continuous Shooting: 🖙 P.19-12
- 2 Frame subject $\rightarrow \square$ [Record]

When using Outside Camera, shooting starts after auto focus operates (When *Focus* is set to *Auto*). Image thumbnails appear.

- To save all captured images: \square [STO all] \rightarrow Save or Mirror save
- To save multiple images: □ to select images to save →
 □[Save] → Save or Mirror save
- 3 To view captured images, 🔲 to highlight an image
 - → 🖸 [Detail]

Full-size image appears.

- 🗖 to toggle full-size images.
- $4 \quad \blacksquare [Save] \rightarrow Select a folder$

Only full-size image is saved.

Recording Videos

- Press and hold **D** to activate Video Camera
 - □ → □ [Video] to activate Video Camera
 - Frame subject
 - To toggle Inside/Outside Camera:

[Record] to start recording

Tone sounds

 When using Outside Camera, shooting starts after auto focus operates (When Focus is set to Auto). Regardless of

Focus setting, auto focus operates while shooting.

[Stop] to end recording

Tone sounds

Δ

- Recording stops automatically at maximum recording time.
- To return to Preview window without saving the image:
- To review clip:
 [Play]
- Video clips (recorded when *Long time* is set) is automatically saved.
- [Save] → Select a folder



Return to Standby.



Video Preview Window

●Zoom ●Auto Focus Lock ●Auto timer (ピテP.7-8) More

Viewing Saved Images

Main Menu Data Folder

Open Pictures Pictures

Tip

Open Videos Videos

- Select a folder
- Select a file 2



Example: Pictures

Opening Pictures Saved on microSD Card After selecting *Pictures* in Step 1, [imicroSD] → Select a folder

Opening Videos Saved on microSD Card After selecting *Videos* in Step 1, [microSD] → Select a folder



Tip

●Editing Still Pictures (ピテP.10-16) More

More Advanced Features

Functions Available while Shooting

Photo mode: \bigcirc Action mode: $\bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc$ [Video] $\rightarrow \bigcirc$ [Cont.] Movie mode: Press and hold \bigcirc

Functions Available in Preview Window

From

 $[\mathbf{Y}]$ [Menu] \rightarrow Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description	
Inside camera/	Switch Inside/Outside Camera	
Outside camera		
CHG camera-	Photo mode, Movie mode, Action mode or	
mode	Bar code reader	
Image size	Select a size	
File size setting*1	Mail restrict'n(S) or Long time	
Image quality	Select an item	
Camera	Select an item	
settings	● Brightness → 🗖	
	● <i>White balance</i> → Select an item	
	● <i>Color mode set</i> → Select an item	
	● <i>Photo mode</i> → Select a mode	
	• Focus \rightarrow Select an item	
	● <i>Shutter sound</i> → Select an item	
	● <i>Flicker correction</i> → Select an item	
Storage setting	Select an item	
	● Store in → Phone or microSD	
	● Auto save set → ON or OFF	
Img. stabilizer	Auto or OFF	

Photo light	ON or OFF	
Auto timer	(⊆ ₽.7-8)	
Shooting	Select an item	
effect	● <i>Shoot with frame</i> → <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i> → Select a frame	
	● <i>Cushy mark</i> → <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i> → Select a stamp	
Cont. shooting	Action mode, Shot interval or Shot number →	
set.*2	Select an item	
Movie type set*1	Normal or Video	
Display size* ³	Actual size or Fit in display	
Attach S!Mail	YES or NO	
mode*1	 Image size, File size setting and Image quality are set to 	
	following (respectively): QCIF, Mail restrict'n(S), Norma	
lcon	YES or NO	
Memory Status	View memory information	
*1 Movie mode	only	
2 Action mode	only	
3 CIF or a smal	ler image size only	
Functions	ler image size only Available after Shooting	
Functions	ler image size only Available after Shooting elect an item (See below) → Follow the steps below	
Functions I Sector [Menu] \rightarrow Sector	ler image size only Available after Shooting elect an item (See below) → Follow the steps below Operation/Description	
Functions A ∑/[Menu] → So Item	ler image size only Available after Shooting elect an item (See below) → Follow the steps below	
Functions A [Menu] → So Item Play*1	ler image size only Available after Shooting elect an item (See below) → Follow the steps below Operation/Description Play back recorded video clips	
Functions A [Menu] → So Item Play*1 Save Store all/	ler image size only Available after Shooting elect an item (See below) → Follow the steps below Operation/Description Play back recorded video clips Select a folder	
Functions A [Menu] → So Item Play*1 Save Store all/ animat'n*2	ler image size only Available after Shooting elect an item (See below) → Follow the steps below Operation/Description Play back recorded video clips Select a folder Save or Mirror save → Select a folder → <new></new>	

Item Operation/Description		
Set display* ³	Select a folder \rightarrow Select an item	
Change frame*5	Select a frame → Select a folder	
Mirror display/ Normal display*6	Switch Mirror/Normal display	
Store in	Phone or microSD	
Display size*7	Actual size or Fit in display	
lcon*4	ON or OFF	
Cancel	Discard image to return to Preview window	
	mode only ler image size only	
 Outside car Inside came 	m ailable in the following cases: nera: Image size 5M and 3.7M Wide (Photo mode) era: Image size VGA and HVGA Wide (Movie mode) ange image quality.	
 Auto Focus Lock Adjust Focus Guide to subject → □ → When focus is on subject, recompose your picture → □ [Record] → □ [Save] → Select a folder When in focus, handset sounds and Focus Guide turns green. When out of focus Focus Guide turns red 		

- When out of focus, Focus Guide turns red.
- To try again: סעדאיד
- Auto Focus Lock is not available for Inside Camera.

Auto timer

 $\mathbf{vr}[\mathbf{Menu}] \rightarrow \mathbf{Auto\ timer} \rightarrow \mathbf{ON} \rightarrow \mathbf{Enter\ time\ (seconds)} \rightarrow \mathbf{m}[\mathbf{Record}]$

- Auto timer tone sounds. After set period of time, shutter is released and recording starts.
- When Auto timer is active, 🖾 [Quit] or window without canceling Auto timer.
- Auto timer is not available when *Cont. shooting set.* is set to *Manual*.

Entertainment

S! Quick News (Japanese)	
Registering S! Quick News Items	
Opening New Information	8-2
E-Books (Japanese)	
Advanced Features	
S! Quick News Functions	8-4

S! Quick News (Japanese)

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List or S! Loop List (PP.16-5) to scroll across Standby Window.

- To view information from S! Quick News List or S! Loop List: 17-P.8-3
- To view S! Quick News updates, transmission fees apply. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.ip).

Settings OAutomatically update S! Ouick News List/S! Loop List

- Registering S! Quick News Items
- Register up to one *S*! *Quick News*, up to four *General* news and one *Special* news.
- Register up to five items in S! Loop List.

(**⊆**₽.19-13)

Main Menu
Entertainment
S! Quick News

1 Register Items in S! Quick News List S! Quick News List \rightarrow Add News \rightarrow YES

Yahoo! Keitai connects and contents list appears.

Register Items in S! Loop List S! Loop List \rightarrow S! Loop \rightarrow YES

S! Loop connects and page appears.

2 Select an item \rightarrow YES

Opening New Information

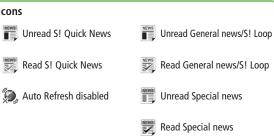
Viewing New Information in Standby

When new information is received, 🍓 appears in Standby.

- 🔲 to highlight ticker
 - Information appears on top of ticker.
- 2 Select ticker Contents display appears.
- 3 Select information Details appear.
- Tip Settings
- ●Show only unread items in Standby ●Change marquee speed ●Hide S! Quick News ●Block image data (ピアP.19-13)

Opening S! Quick News List/S! Loop List

Icons Unread S! Quick News Read S! Quick News



Main Menu Entertainment S! Quick News S! Quick News List or S! Loop List

- Select an item 1 Content list appears.
- Select information 2 Detailed information appears.
- 3 To connect to the Network, select a title \rightarrow **YES**

Updating Manually

In Step1, [v][Menu] → Update or All Update → YES

Tip ●Viewing Received Date/Time or News Summary ●Deleting (More) Registered Items (□ P.8-4)

E-Books (Japanese)

Use BookSurfing[®] to acquire/view e-books, comics, photo books, etc.), or e-Book Viewer to view XMDF files on 920P. Content Key may be required for access to some e-media.

- Download Content Keys (2 P.10-5) to read CCF/XMDF files.
- BookSurfing[®] and e-Book Viewer are S! Applications.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones below.

Application	File Format
BookSurfing [®]	CCF (.ccf)
e-Book Viewer	XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)

• Some PC content may not be viewable via e-Book Viewer.

Main Menu 🕨 Entertainment

1 BookSurfing or e-Book Viewer

• See application Help menu for usage information.

Note

• Launch BookSurfing[®]/e-Book Viewer via S! Appli, or select a file from Books in Data Folder.

More Advanced Features

S! Quick News Functions

Viewing Received Date/Time or News Summary [Summary Display]

In S! Quick News/S! Loop List Window, highlight an item \rightarrow [**Y**][**Menu**] \rightarrow **Summary Display**

Deleting Registered Items [Delete]

Delete One Item

In S! Quick News/S! Loop List Window, highlight an item $\rightarrow \text{[Menu]} \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow YES$

Delete All Items

In S! Quick News/S! Loop List Window, [¥7] [Menu] → All Delete →

- **YES** \rightarrow Enter Phone Password
- Alternatively, follow these steps to delete registered items:
 Main Menu
 Entertainment
 S! Quick News
 Settings
 - ▶ Del S! Quick News List ▶ YES ▶ Enter Phone Password

Music Player

Overview	9-2
Downloading Music	
Downloading Chaku-Uta Full [®]	9-3
Saving WMA Files	9-3
Using Music Player	
Playback Window Indicators	
Playing Music	9-4
Playback Window Operations	9-5
Using Play List	9-6
Advanced Features	
Chaku-Uta Full [®] /WMA List	
Available Functions in Playback Window	9-8
Play List	9-8

Overview

Play music saved on 920P/microSD Card.

● Play List (ピテP.9-6).

Notes

- Files may not play due to file support issues or microSD Card status, etc.
- When battery is low, Music Player cannot play files.
- When playing files, Notification Light/Charging Indicator flashes. To turn
 off light, set *Music* to *OFF* in Notification Light setting. (CPP.19-7)
- Playback stops for incoming calls, Alarm or low battery.
- Charging Indicator does not light during playback; playback notification light illuminates.

Note

• Use headphones when listening to music.

●Playing Sound (TV/Video) or Music (Music Player) via Bluetooth® (ピアP.11-8)

Downloading Music

Save Music to play on Music Player.

Download Chaku-Uta Full [®] (⊂͡ᢖP.9-3)	Open site link to download and save songs
Save WMA files (┌─╤₽.9-3)	Save Windows Media [®] Audio(WMA) files in PC to microSD Card via S! Music Connect
Save Music via SD Save music CD songs via PC to microSD Ca Audio AAC format.	

Saving Music Files on PCs

When saving music files to microSD Card via PC or other devices for use with 920P, observe the following guidelines:

- Copyrighted Works
 - · Do not infringe on third party/intellectual property rights.
 - $\cdot\,$ microSD Card music files are limited to private use.

9

Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®

Access websites directly from Music Player to download Chaku-Uta Full® files.

• View details (price, expiry date, etc.) on source website.

Main Menu ► Music Player ► Data Manager ► Main Folder ► Download Music

1 YES

920P connects to Network and Download site appears.

• Follow onscreen instructions to download media files.

Note

 Alternatively, follow these steps to access Download site: Main Menu > Data Folder > Music > Main Folder
 Download Music

Copy Protected Files

Copy protected files may not play, be saved or forwarded. To play a copy protected file, obtain Content Key (ピア.10-5). Confirm file expiry date or usage limitations. (Music Info: ピア.9-8)

Saving WMA Files

Save WMA files from PC to microSD Card via S! Music Connect.

- For S! Music Connect, refer to Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese).
- Have USB cable ready (Transferring Data via USB Cable: C P.11-9)
- Insert microSD Card into 920P beforehand.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity ► USB Mode ► MTP Mode

1 Connect 920P to a PC via USB cable

Follow S! Music Connect operations to save WMA files in PC to microSD Card.

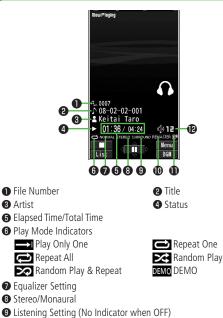
- Refer to S! Music Connect Help for operations.
- Terminate all Software applications before releasing USB cable.

Note

• Do not remove microSD Card while saving files to it. Files may be damaged.

Using Music Player

Playback Window Indicators



- Remaster Setting ON (No Indicator when OFF)
- Bluetooth[®] Device Connected (No Indicator when disconnected)
- Volume

Playing Music

Supported File Formats

	SMC File	
Chaku-Uta Full®	MPEG-4 File	MPEG-4 AAC
		MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC)
		Enhanced aacPlus
SD Audio	MPEG-2 AAC	
SD Audio	MPEG-2 AAC+SBR	
WMA Files	WMA	

- Some files may not play even if format is supported.
- Copy protected files do not play after license expiry (Content Key: C P.10-5).

1 Press and hold 🖙

Player Menu window appears.

- Last playback window appears.
- "★" appears in Play List currently/ previously played back.



Player Menu Window

2 Select an item

Item	Operation/Description	
All Tracks	Select files from 920P & microSD Card	
Artist	Select files from Artist folder	
Album	Select files from Album folder	
Genre	Select files from Genre folder	

Item	Operation/Description	
Play List/ SD Audio	Select group of files saved to Play List/SD Audio	

3 Select a music file

Selected file plays.

- Playback Window Operations: 🖙 Right
- To end playback, 🖾 [

Note

- Alternatively, follow these steps to play back music files: Main Menu
 Music Player
 Player
- When playing back files with handset closed, missed calls or new messages cannot be checked by very even if *Info Notice Setting* (C⇒P.19-6) is *ON*.

Playing Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA Files as Demo

Main Menu 🕨 Music Player 🕨 Data Manager

- 1 Select an item
 - [Change] to toggle display view in Chaku-Uta Full® and WMA list.

Item	Operation/Description	
Main Folder	View Chaku-Uta Full [®] list	
	Select a folder	
	 To view file list in handset/microSD Card: 	
	🖻 [Phone/microSD]	
WMA	View WMA list	

2 Select a Chaku-Uta Full[®] or WMA file Demonstration playback starts.

Playback Window Operations

Item	Key Operation
Adjust Volume	🔲 or 🔺 🛡
Play Previous*	 or press and hold When playback time is over three seconds, previous file plays from beginning.
Play Next*	or press and hold
Rewind	Press and hold
Forward	Press and hold
Pause/Resume	
Stop	 ☑ [□□□] ● To play back: □ [□ /Play]
View Next Jacket/Lyric	Э d
View Previous Jacket/Lyric	1.8
Switch Jacket/Lyric Display	
Switch Playlist/Playback Window	🕲 [List/Player]*
Play Background	□[BGM]*
Switch Equalizer	
Switch Listening	B tuy
Switch Remaster	9 _{wxvz}

* Not available for playback as a demo

Using Play List

Use Play List to organize Data Folder music files. Select Music folder files to create Play List links to each file in its original folder.

Creating New Play Lists

- Maximum number of Play Lists to create and songs to save is as follows: Combined Play Lists: 30 lists/100 songs
 WMA Play Lists: 100 lists/250 songs
 SD Audio Play Lists: 99 lists/99 songs
 - Press and hold 🖙

Player menu appears.

• When Playback window appears,

Play List/SD Audio → [**Y**][Menu] → *Create playlist*

- → Select a type and show file list → Check files to save to Play List → \square [Finish]
- 3 Enter a Play List name

☐ Playlist/SD-Audio 1 ■All SD-Audio tracks 2 ■keitai-001

Play Lists Window

Playing Songs from Play List

Press and hold 🖙

Player menu appears.

• When Playback window appears, with to open Player menu.

2 Play List/SD Audio →

Select a Play List

• To play back selected Play List from the beginning: [Play]



Play List Contents Window

3 Select a file

Selected file plays back.

Note

 Play back mp4/3gp files in Ring Songs&Tones on Music Player. However, mp4/3gp files cannot be listed separately from Chaku-Uta Full[®] or music files in SD Audio. mp4/3gp files can be added to Play List.

2

ອ Music Player

More Advanced Features

Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA List

Functions Available in Player Menu

Press and hold $\textcircled{\baselineskip} \rightarrow \fbox{\baselineskip} (Menu] \rightarrow \texttt{Select an item (See below)}$

Item	Operation/Description				
Play mode	Select a playback mode (<i>Normal</i> , <i>Play only one</i> ,				
setting	Repeat one, Repeat all, Random or				
	Random play&repeat)				

■ Functions Available in Music Folder List Main Menu ► Music Player ► Data Manager ► 河[Menu]

Select an item (See below)

 Item
 Operation/Description

 Memory Status
 Confirm memory status/total files

■ Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full® Folder List Main Menu ► Music Player ► Data Manager ► Main Folder

► Highlight a folder, and press [1] [Menu] ► Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description		
Add folder	Enter folder name		
Edit folder	Enter folder name		
name			
Delete folder	Enter Phone Password → YES		
Memory Status	Confirm memory status/total files		

Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List

Main Menu
Music Player
Data Manager
Select an item

► Highlight a file, and press [1] [Menu] ► Select an item (See below)

• *1= Chaku-Uta Full[®] files only, *2= WMA files only

Item	Operation/Description
Set as ring tone	Set Chaku-Uta Full [®] as ringtone
(Fullsong ring tone) *1	<i>Fullsong ring tone</i> → Select an item
Set as ring tone	Set a segment of Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone
(Point ring	Point ring tone \rightarrow Select a segment \rightarrow Select an item
tone) *1	 To confirm segment: [Play]
Move *1	Select a storage
Move to microSD *1	Move a Chaku-Uta Full [®] to microSD Card
Add folder *1	Enter folder name
Multiple-choice	Select multiple Chaku-Uta Full®
*1	Check Chaku-Uta Full [®] → ∑7][Menu] → <i>Delete</i> ,
	<i>Move</i> or <i>Send Ir data</i> → Operate selected option
Connect to URL	Open site link
*1	YES
Memory Status	Memory status/total number of files appears
DEL all licenses	Delete all WMA licenses
*2	Enter Phone Password → YES
Delete this	YES
Delete all	Delete all files in folder
	Enter Phone Password → YES
Attach to S! Mail *1	Attach Chaku-Uta Full [®] to S! Mail (⊡ P.14-5)
Send Ir data *1	Send Chaku-Uta Full [®] via Infrared (ピ ⊋ P.11-2)
IC transmission *1	Send Chaku-Uta Full [®] via IC transmission (ピ゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚
Take contents key *1	Obtain Chaku-Uta Full [®] Content Key (ピ ≆ P.10-5)



Item	Operation/Description
More • Music info (CrBelow)	
	● <i>Display image</i> (⊂ FBelow)
	● Lyrics Display *1 (Cr Below)

Available Functions in Playback Window

Press and hold Press \rightarrow Select an item \rightarrow Select a file \rightarrow Press [Menu] \rightarrow Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Display Player menu
Play mode setting	(₽.9-7)
Sound effect	Select Remaster , Listening or Equalizer
Music info	Display song title, artist and playback time
Access the site	Open site link
Display image/ Display lyric	Display lyric or jacket
Previous image/ Previous lyric	Display previous jacket or lyric
Next image/ Next lyric	Display next jacket or lyric

Play List

From	Press and hold 💷 🕨 Play List/SD Audio
------	---------------------------------------

	ions	1	Availa	ble	in	Play	Lis	sts	Window

[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
layer menu	Display a Player menu

Item	Operation/Description
Play mode setting	(⊆ ₽.9-7)
Create playlist	Create a new Play List. (ピテP.9-6)
Copy playlist	Copy a Play List Enter a Play List name
Edit playlist name	Edit a Play List name Edit Play List name
Add	Select a type, and display file list → Check files to add → [2][Finish] ● Files are added to Play List.
Delete playlist	Delete this , Delete selected or Delete all → Operate selected option

Functions Available in Play List Contents Window

Highlight a Play List \rightarrow	≌⁄/[Menu] →	Select an item	(See below)
-------------------------------------	-------------	----------------	-------------

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Display Player menu
DEL from	Delete files from Play List
playlist	Release one, DEL some from list or DEL all from
	<i>list</i> → Operate selected option
Order to play	Select a file from a Play List to change playing order \rightarrow
	\Box to change order $\rightarrow \Box$ [Select]
	• Repeat steps above to change order, and press 🖾 [Set].
Other items	● <i>Play mode setting</i> (🖅 P.9-7)
	● <i>Music info</i> (ピテLeft)
	● <i>Add</i> (ピテAbove)
	● Add to playlist (ピテP.9-6)
	● <i>Display image</i> (┌────────────────
	● <i>Display lyric</i> (⊂ ` rLeft)

PI

Managing Files

Data Folder	10-2
Data Folder Structure	
Opening Files	10-4
Viewing & Playing Files	
Options	10-5
Managing Folders	10-10
Options	
microSD Card	
microSD Card Installation	
Formatting microSD Card	
Displaying Data on microSD Card	10-12
Options in microSD Card File List	10-13
Copying Content Keys	
PC File Transfers	
Advanced Features	10-15
Ring Songs&Tones	10-15
Editing Still Pictures	10-16
Original Animation	
Playing Back Videos	

Data Folder

Save, play and manage files downloaded from Internet, etc.

 Access websites directly from Pictures, My pictograms, Ring Songs&Tones, S! Appli, Music, Videos, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen and Templates folders, and download files to 920P.

Data Folder Structure

Folder		r	Function/Saved Data	File Format*1
Pictures	Download Pictures		Connect to download site	JPEG, GIF (.gif including Interlaced GIF),
	Main Folder		Downloaded still images, etc.	
	Camera		Still images captured by Camera, etc.	GIF Pictogram Package File (.gpk),
	My Pictograms	Download My Pict.	Connect to download site	SWF (.swf Flash Animation),
		お気に入り	Downloaded pictograms, etc.	PNG (.png including Interlaced
		ユーザーフォルダ 1-9		PNG)
	Pre-installed	1	Preinstalled still pictures	
	Original Anima	tion	Display still images continuously	
	microSD*2		Captured still pictures/images copied/moved from SoftBank handsets	
Ring	DL Ring Songs&Tones		Connect to download site	SMF, SP-MIDI, AMR, SMAF and
Songs&Tones	Main Folder		Downloaded ring songs/tones, etc.	MPEG-4 formatted files (.mid,
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled ring songs/tones	.midi, .amr, .mmf, .3gp, .mp4)
	Voice Announce		Data recorded by Voice Announce	
	Play List		Play back Play List	
	microSD*2		Ring songs/tones copied/moved from SoftBank handsets	
S! Appli	Pownload S! Appli microSD*2		Connect to download site	_
			S! Applications downloaded/moved from SoftBank handsets	
Music	Main Folder	Download Music	Connect to download site	MP4, SMC, WMA (.3gp, .mp4,
		Music Search		.smc, .wma)
		Initial Folder	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full®	
		microSD*2	Chaku-Uta Full [®] downloaded/moved from SoftBank handsets	
	WMA*3		WMA Files transferred from PC	

Folder		r	Function/Saved Data	File Format*1	
Videos	Download Videos		Connect to download site	MP4 (including mp4, .3gp, SDV),	
	Main Folder		Downloaded video files, etc.	ASF (.asf)	
	Camera		Video files recorded by Camera		
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled video files	-	
	Play List		Play back Play List		
	Position Memo	ry	Play back video files from saved marker position	1	
	microSD*2		Video files recorded by Camera or copied from SoftBank handsets		
PC Movies	microSD*3		PC movies saved using PC	WMA (.wma), WMV (.wmv),	
	Position Memo	ry	Play back PC movies from saved marker position	ASF (.asf)	
	Play History		Playback records of PC movies		
TV	Image		Still images recorded by Digital TV	JPEG (.jpg)	
	Video	microSD*3	Copy-protected video files (One-Seg compatible)	TOD (.tod), MOI (.moi),	
		Position memory	Play back video files from saved marker position	MOAI (.moai), PGI (.pgi)	
Lifestyle-Appli	DL LifestyleAppli		Connect to download site (Osaifu-Keitai [®] 🖅 P.17-2)	_	
Books	Download Boo	ks	Connect to download site	CCF (.ccf), XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)	
	microSD*2		E-Books downloaded or moved from SoftBank handsets		
Customized	Customized Screen		Connect to download site	CUSR files (.xcsf)	
Screen	Familiar Usabili	ity			
	microSD*2		Customized Screen/Familiar Usability downloaded or moved/copied	UIE (.uie)	
			from SoftBank handsets		
Message	Download Templates		Connect to download site	-	
Templates					
Other	Main Folder		Incompatible files attached to mail*4	-	
Documents	microSD*2		Incompatible files downloaded or copied from SoftBank handsets		

*1 Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.

*2 When microSD Card is installed, press 🗃 [microSD] in Folder list.

*3 Available only when microSD Card is installed.

*4 Some attachment files cannot be saved in Other Documents.

10 Managing Files

Using Copy Protected Files

Copying/forwarding/saving may be restricted and Content Key (┌──₱.10-5) may be required for usage.

See file information to confirm restrictions such as expiry term or usage limitation.

(BRespective file information in "Options" on P.10-5)

- 🕞 or 🖁 (Silver) appears for copy protected files requiring Content Keys. 🗿 files are inaccessible.
- Files downloaded on 920P cannot be used on PCs.
- Network setting may be required for usage.
- File usage may require insertion of USIM Card in use at time of download.
- 920P holds up to 1000 Content Keys. Multiple Keys may be required to use a file. Expired Keys are deleted automatically.
- Interrupted playback (by incoming calls or Alarm) of copy protected WMA files with limited usage in Data Folder is also counted as one usage.

Opening Files

Viewing & Playing Files

Main Menu 🕨 Data Folder

- 1 Select a folder



Pre-installed

Driginal Animation
Picture Folder

2 Select a folder \rightarrow Select a file File appears/plays.



Still Image List Window

When Shortcut to a Download Site is Selected Handset connects to a download site on Internet.

Changing Folder View

Toggle thumbnail or list views for Pictures, Music, etc. folders.

Main Menu > Data Folder > Select a folder

1 Select a folder \rightarrow **[Change]**

Content Key

If rights to use copy protected files (for limited period of time/number of times) are expired, a message appears when the file is opened. To obtain a new Key, select *YES*. 920P connects to Content Key site.

- Copy Protected Files: C P.10-4
- Content Keys.
 Content

Note

- Alternatively, obtain Content Key as follows: Highlight a file →
 [m] → Take contents key
- Depending on contents, some Content Keys may not be obtained from websites even when warning for expired contents appears.
- When 1000 Content Keys have been saved, a message appears. Delete old Keys; otherwise downloads may fail (connection fees apply).

Options

Copy Protected Files

- When set as wallpaper or ringtone, license expiry or inserting a different USIM Card may reset default.
- Limited use files cannot be set as wallpaper or ringtone.

Highlight a file in Data Folder and press **[Menu]** for the following operations.

• Some files may not be displayed depending on function.

Pictures

Edit picture	Edit files (⊈P.10-16)	
Display picture	Open files	
Set display	Set as wallpaper, Phone Book image, Menu Icons, etc. Select an item to set file as ● "★" is added to item.	
Picture info	Show titles, file names, etc.	
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (C͡ᢖP.14-5)	
Arrange mail	Insert selected image to create Arrange Mail (17-P.14-15)	
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (⊆ P.11-2)	
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (C₽P.11-4)	
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (C=P.1-17)	
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card	

// Next Page 10-5

Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card	
Positioning	Set where to paste files in Standby	
Edit file name	Edit file names	
Move	Move files to other folders	
Slideshow	Show files in a folder continuously. Select display speed Normal or Slow	
Delete this	Delete a file YES	
Delete all	Delete all files Enter Phone Password → YES	
Multiple-	Select multiple files to use	
choice	Check files to use $\rightarrow \Im$ [Menu] \rightarrow Select an item	
Memory Status	Show memory information	
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order	
Pictures/ Toggle list view		
File names	• Alternatively, • [Change] to toggle	
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key	

- Files can be saved as Video Calls related item (except for incoming/ outgoing Video Call image); however, "★" is not added.
- If incoming calls arrive or calls end while My Pictograms package file (.gpk) is being uncompressed, pictograms in package file may not open. Retry uncompressing.

Ring Songs&Tones

● To Change list view: ピテP.10-9

Edit file name Edit file names Play melody Play back files Set as ring Select a type tone ● "★" is added to item. Add shortcut Create shortcuts (CPP.1-17) Attach to Send files via S! Mail (CPP.14-5) Send Ir data Send files via Infrared (CPP.11-2) IC transmission Send files via IC transmission (CPP.11-4)		
Set as ring tone Select a type Add shortcut icon ● "★" is added to item. Add shortcut icon Create shortcuts (CPP.1-17) Attach to S! Mail Send files via S! Mail (CPP.14-5) Send Ir data Send files via Infrared (CPP.11-2) IC transmission Send files via IC transmission (CPP.11-4)		
tone ● "★" is added to item. Add shortcut icon Create shortcuts (□P.1-17) Attach to S! Mail Send files via S! Mail (□P.14-5) Send Ir data Send files via Infrared (□P.11-2) IC transmission Send files via IC transmission (□P.11-4)		
Add shortcut icon Create shortcuts (\$\$\mathcal{L}^\mathcal{P}P.1-17\$) Attach to \$\$! Mail Send files via \$! Mail (\$\$\mathcal{L}^\mathcal{P}P.14-5\$) Send Ir data Send files via Infrared (\$\$\mathcal{L}^\mathcal{P}P.11-2\$) IC transmission Send files via IC transmission (\$\$\mathcal{L}^\mathcal{P}P.11-4\$)		
icon Create shortcuts (127P.1-17) Attach to Send files via S! Mail (127P.14-5) Send Ir data Send files via Infrared (127P.11-2) IC transmission Send files via IC transmission (127P.11-4)		
Icon Attach to Send files via S! Mail (CPP.14-5) Send Ir data Send files via Infrared (CPP.11-2) IC transmission Send files via IC transmission (CPP.11-4)		
S! Mail Send files via S! Mail (CPP.14-5) Send Ir data Send files via Infrared (CPP.11-2) IC transmission Send files via IC transmission (CPP.11-4)		
St Mail Send Ir data Send files via Infrared (ב"P.11-2) IC transmission Send files via IC transmission (ב"P.11-4)		
IC transmission Send files via IC transmission (==P.11-4)		
Copy to microSD Copy files to microSD Card		
Song-Tone info Show titles, file names, etc.	Show titles, file names, etc.	
Memory Status Show memory information		
Select a type		
• Delete this \rightarrow YES		
Delete • Delete select \rightarrow Check files to delete \rightarrow		
$\square[Finish] \rightarrow YES$		
 Delete all → Enter Phone Password → YES 		
Sort Change display order of files		
Select an order		
Move Move files to other folders		
Move to microSD Move files to microSD Card		
Take contents		
key Connect to site for Content Key		

10 Managing Files

S! Appli/Lifestyle-Appli

Start	Activate S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli	
Security level	Set security level (⊂ P.16-6)	
S! Appli info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.	
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (C≇P.1-17)	
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card (Lifestyle-Appli cannot be moved)	
Delete	Delete files YES	

Music

- See "Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List" (CP.9-7)
- To change list view: 🖙 P.10-9

Videos

● To change list view: 🗁 P.10-9

Register	Set as ringtones or Start-up display
Video info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Attach to S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (😭 P.14-5)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (टਿਡ P.11-2)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (ピ゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Move	Move files to other folders
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (C=P.1-17)
Edit file name	Edit file names
Delete this	Delete a file YES
Delete all	Delete all files Enter Phone Password $\rightarrow YES$
Multiple- choice	Select multiple files to use Check files to use $\rightarrow \text{select}$ an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order
Listing	Change list view Change] to toggle views
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

PC Movies		
Contents info	Show titles, file names, etc.	
Move	Move files to other folders	
Сору	Copy files to other folders	
Multiple-	Select multiple files to use	
choice	Check files to use $\rightarrow \Im$ [Menu] \rightarrow Select an item	
Description	Show lyrics and descriptions	
Description	The words view or Comment view	
Memory Status	Show memory information	
Delete this	Delete a file	
Delete this	YES	
Delete all	Delete all files	
Delete ull	Enter Phone Password $\rightarrow YES$	
TV		
	lder for still images.	
Edit title	Enter titles	
File property	Show video/channel names, etc.	
Add shortcut	Create shortcuts (⊆₽.1-17)	
Delete this	Delete a file	
Delete this	YES	
Delete selected	Check files to delete $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish] $\rightarrow YES$	
Delete all	Delete all files	
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → YES	
Memory Status	Show memory information	
Listing	Change list view	
Listing	Change] to toggle views	

Books

Play	Play back files	
Internet	Connect to site	
Book info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.	
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card	
Add folder	Add folders	
Move	Move files to other folders	
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key	
Delete	Delete files YES	

Customized Screen

● To change list view: 🖙 P.10-9

Preview	Preview files	
Collective Setting	Set Customized Screen all at once	
File info	Show titles, file names, etc.	
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card	
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card	
Edit file name	Edit file names	
Delete this	Delete a file YES	
Delete all	Delete all files Enter Phone Password → YES	
Multiple- choice	Select multiple files to use Check files to use $\rightarrow \text{sc}[Menu] \rightarrow \text{Select an item}$	

Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order
Listing	Change list view Change] to toggle views
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key
Internet	Connect to site

Message Templates

Compose S! Mail	Send files via S! Mail (😭 P.14-5)
Edit title	Edit titles
Mail Information	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Delete this	YES
Delete selected	Check files to delete $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish]
Delete All	Enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES

Other Documents File info Show file names, file sizes, etc. Attach to Send files via S! Mail (27.14-5) S! Mail Copy to microSD Copy files to microSD Card Edit file name Edit file names Move Move files to other folders Delete a file Delete this YES Delete all files Delete all Enter Phone Password -> YES Multiple-Select multiple files to use choice Check files to use $\rightarrow \mathbf{Y}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Select an item Memory Status Show memory information Change display order of files Sort Select an order

Note

 Titles of mp4/3gp Ring Songs&Tones files and Videos/Music/Customized Screen files appear in respective lists. Files without titles appear with file names (created when files are saved to handset). Titles cannot be changed; edited file names may not appear in lists.

Managing Folders

Create new folders within Pictures, Music, Books, Videos, Ring Songs&Tones, PC Movies and Other Documents.

Options

In Data Folder, highlight a folder and press \mathbf{vr} [Menu] to access following options:

Add folder Create user folders		
Edit folder name	l Edit user folder names	
Delete folder	Delete a user folder Enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES \rightarrow YES	
Delete all image*1	Enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES \rightarrow YES	
Edit Play List* ²	Edit Play Lists	
Release Play List* ²		
Select storage*3 Specify folders on microSD Card to save files to YES • Folders cannot be specified when saving Books		

*1 Pictures folder only

*2 Play Lists in Ring Songs&Tones only

*3 microSD Card only

microSD Card

- 920P is compatible with up to 2 GB microSD Cards and up to 4 GB microSDHC Cards (Compatibilities of Panasonic, Toshiba and SanDisk: up to 4 GB microSD/microSDHC Cards tested and confirmed as of January 2008). microSD/microSDHC Card compatibility is not guaranteed.
- Format new microSD/microSDHC Cards for use with 920P (C = P.10-12).

Note

- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of microSD Card information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- microSD Card has no write protect feature; there is a risk of accidental erasure/overwriting of files.

microSD Card Installation

• Turn off handset before inserting/removing microSD Card.

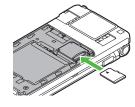
Inserting/Removing microSD Card

Remove Battery cover before inserting/removing microSD Card.

• To remove/replace Battery cover: 2 P.1-13

Inserting

1 Face up microSD Card and insert until it clicks

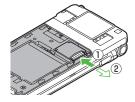


microSD Card Check

When microSD Card is installed correctly, mappears. If mappears, microSD Card cannot be used. Remove microSD Card from handset, and re-insert it. If does not disappear, execute microSD Card Check or format microSD Card (CPP.10-12). (Display Indicator: CPP.1-8)

Removing

- Push microSD Card in
 - microSD Card pops out with a light push.



Note

- Do not remove microSD Card or battery while mathematical flashes. microSD Card may be damaged or files lost.
- microSD Card may pop out when inserting/removing it.

Formatting microSD Card

• Formatting microSD Card deletes all saved files/data.

Main Menu > Tools > microSD Backup

- $\mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow microSD \ format$
- 7 Enter Phone Password → YES

Note

- Do not remove microSD Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or microSD Card.
- microSD Cards formatted on other devices may not be used. Format microSD Card on 920P before use.
- 920P cannot format incompatible microSD Cards.
- If format fails, turn power off and remove microSD Card from 920P. Reinsert microSD Card and format it again.

Displaying Data on microSD Card

Display Phone Book entries, Calendar events, Tasks, mail messages, Notepads and Bookmarks saved on microSD Card.

Main Menu > Tools > microSD Backup

Select a function



3 Select a data



Categories

Detailed Data

Note

 If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset (CP.10-13) and convert characters (CP.14-19).

10 Managing Files

Options in microSD Card File List

In microSD Card File List, highlight a file and press [Menu] to access following options.

• Some options may not appear depending on files.

Add to phone	Enter Phone Password → YES	
Overwrite to phone	Enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES	
Add all to phone	Enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES	
Overwr.all to ph.	Enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES \rightarrow YES	
Copy to microSD	Enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES	
Delete this	YES	
Delete all	elete all Enter Phone Password → YES	
microSD info	Show memory status on microSD Card	

Note

- Files of 10 MB or larger cannot be moved/copied from microSD Card to handset.
- Data backed up in other SoftBank handsets may not be restored in 920P depending on type and size.

Copying Content Keys

Copy Content Keys from 920P to microSD Card or vice versa.

Main Menu
Settings
Security
Content key

1 **Copy to microSD** or **Copy from microSD** → Enter Phone Password

Note

- Content Keys with expiry date and usage limitation cannot be backed up.
- USIM Card used during backup is needed for restoring Content Keys.
- When handset is replaced, note that only compatible handsets can restore Content Keys from microSD Card. Some handsets move Content Keys instead of copying. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (□P.20-34) for more information.
- Content Key backup overwrites existing keys. To back up another key and keep existing keys, move existing keys to handset first and back up a new key.

PC File Transfers

Files moved or copied from 920P to microSD Card are managed as shown below:

• Select a folder to save files according to data type.

DCIM

• Still images saved to microSD Card

PRIVATE

MYFOLDER Utility Calendar Backup files Calendar Calendar.BCK Contacts Contacts.BCK Phone Book Backup files Rights Content Key Backup files Tasks.BCK Tasks Backup files Tasks Memo.BCK Notepad Backup files Memo Mail Drafts BCK Drafts Backup files Drafts Inbox Inbox.BCK Incoming Mail Backup files Outbox Outbox.BCK Unsent Messages Backup files Sent Messages Backup files Sent Messages Sent Messages.BCK My Items E-comics Book Bookmarks Bookmarks BCK Bookmarks Backup files **Custom Screens** Familiar Usability applications Flash[®] files Flash(R) Games and More S! Applications

_				
	Music	Sound files with .3gp, .mp4, .smc		
	Other Documents	Other files		
	Pictograms	My Pictograms		
	Pictures	Still images moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card		
	Sounds & Ringtones	Sound files of: up to 5 MB with .3gp, .mp4, up to 300 KB with .mid, .midi, .amr, .mmf, .mxm		
	Videos	Videos moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card		
	Virtual Space	S! Applications to expand functions of S! Town		
	WMFile	PC Movies saved from PC to microSD Card		
SD_VIDEO				
 Videos saved to microSD Card 				

• Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.

 When moving/copying video clips from microSD Card to handset, image quality or file size may change.

10 Managing Files

10 Managing Files

Using Data on microSD Card

With a microSD Card inserted, connect handset with a PC via USB cable (not included) to read/write data from/onto microSD Card.

Following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: USB cable
- PC: PC with USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1 compliant) that can be connected with USB cable
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)
- Install USB Driver from Utility Software (CD-ROM) to PC beforehand.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity ► USB Mode ► microSD mode

- 1 Connect handset to PC via USB cable while 920P is on
 - PC recognizes microSD Card.
 - 🛱 appears in Standby (handset).

Note

- Even if incoming call arrives, reading/writing data continues during calls. After calls, check indicators on PC to see if reading/writing is complete.
- File names saved in microSD Card may not properly appear if changed on PC.

More Advanced Features

Ring Songs&Tones

From Main Menu Data Folder Ring Songs&Tones

While Playing Back

Play Back Ring Songs&Tones

Select a folder \rightarrow Select a file

Operations while Playing Back Ring Songs&Tones

Item	Key Operation
Stop	[Stop]
Volume	
Attach files (during playback) to S! Mail	

 If Info Notice Setting is set to ON, () (with 920P closed) does not adjust volume for Ring Songs&Tones files played as a demo.

Play Lists

Save Play Lists

Highlight *Play List*, and press *[vr*][Menu] → *Edit Play List* →

<1st> - <10th>* → Select a folder → Select a file →

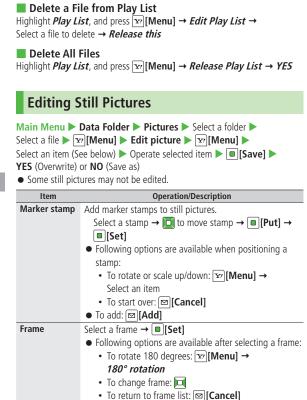
Repeat operations from $* \rightarrow \square[Finish]$

• mp4/3gp files cannot be set by *Edit Play List* in Ring Songs&Tones folder. Select mp4/3gp files from Play List in Music Player.

Play Back Play Lists

• Files are played back from beginning of list.





Item	Operation/Description
Character	Enter text \rightarrow \square to move text \rightarrow \square [Put] \rightarrow \square [Set]
stamp	• To change content/color/font/size: When positioning
	stamp, \mathbf{v} [Menu] \rightarrow Operate selected item
	• To start over: 🖾 [Cancel] after positioning
Cushy mark	Select a mark \rightarrow \square to move mark \rightarrow \square [Put] \rightarrow
	[Set]
	 Following options are available when positioning a
	mark:
	 To scale up/down: [Menu] → Select an item
	 To stop: [Cancel]
	 To add: [Add] after positioning
Change size	Select a size → ■[Set]
	● To start over: 🖾 [Cancel]
Trim away	Specify a size $\rightarrow \square$ to specify area $\rightarrow \square$ [Set] \rightarrow
	[Set]
	● To start over: After specifying area, 🖾 [Cancel]
Retouch	Select an item $\rightarrow \Box$ [Set]
	• To start over: 🖾 [Cancel]
Rotate	<i>90° to right, 90° to left</i> or <i>180° →</i> [Set]
	• To start over: 🖾 [Cancel]
Brightness	Adjust brightness from -3 (dark) to +3 (bright).
	\square to adjust brightness $\rightarrow \square$ [Set]
Attach to S!	Create S! Mail with edited still pictures.
Mail	(From Step 2 on P.14-4)
	● Alternatively, ◙ [
Save	Overwrite/rename to save edited files.

Original Animation

```
From ► Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Pictures ►
Original Animation ► <New>
```

Save Original Animation $<1st> - <20th> \rightarrow$ Select a folder* \rightarrow Select a file \rightarrow Repeat operations from* $\rightarrow \boxdot$ [Finish]

Playing Back Videos

Video Playback Operation

• Some operations are not available depending on files.

Item	Key Operation
Change Speed	
Mute/Resume	¥7 [💥 / 🖏]
Pause/Resume	
Play Frame by	While pausing, 🖾 [Frame]
Frame*1	 Play back frame by frame
Adjust Volume	🔲 or 🛦 🛡
Play Next	
Play Previous	* 2
Forward*1	Press and hold
Rewind*1	Press and hold
Select Position*3	Press and hold
Switch Portrait/	٥
Landscape View	Toggle view

ltem	Key Operation
Remaster	Swarz ● Toggle <i>ON/OFF</i>
Listening	
Equalizer	[৴৽ৣৣর্ক] ● Toggle NORMAL → S-XBS1 → S-XBS2 → TRAIN

*1 Videos only

*2 Starts from beginning when playback time is over three seconds.

*3 PC Movies only

●Playing Music (ピア.9-4) ●Playing Back Recorded Programs (ピア.6-7) ●E-Books (ピア.8-4) ●Using S! Appli (ピア.16-3)



Connectivity

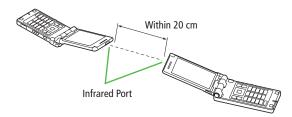
Infrared 11-2
Before Using Infrared11-2
One/Multiple File Transfer11-3
All File Transfers
IC Transmission 11-4
One File Transfer
All File Transfers
Bluetooth [®] 11-5
Before Using Bluetooth [®] 11-5
Using Bluetooth [®] 11-6
Making/Receiving Calls via Bluetooth [®] 11-7
Playing Sound (TV/Video) or Music (Music Player) via Bluetooth [®] 11-8
Dial-up Communication via Bluetooth [®] 11-8
SoftBank Utility Software 11-9
USB (Japanese) 11-9
Transferring Data via USB Cable11-9
Data Communication via USB Cable11-9
AV Output 11-10
Connecting Handset to TV11-10
Advanced Features 11-11
Bluetooth [®] Functions11-11
USB Mode Functions11-12

Infrared

Before Using Infrared

Transfer Phone Book/Calendar events, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files wirelessly between 920P and compatible devices, including PCs and other mobiles.

- 920P infrared function is based on IrMC1.1, however, some IrMC1.1based device transmissions may not be transmitted/received within specification.
- Debris may inhibit infrared transfers; clean infrared ports with a soft cloth beforehand.
- Direct sunlight/fluorescent light may inhibit transfers.
- Align infrared ports within 20 cm of one another and make sure no objects are placed between them. Do not move the devices until transfer is complete.



Transferable Files

Condition Transferable file	One file	All files
Phone Book (Account Details)	0	Up to 1000
Calendar events*1	0	Up to 1000
Tasks	0	Up to 100
Received message	0	Up to 1000
Sent message	0	Up to 500
Drafts	0	Up to 10
Notepad	0	Up to 20
Ring Songs&Tones	0	×
Still image*2*3	0	×
Video* ³	0	×
Bookmark (Yahoo! Keitai, PC Site Browser)	0	Up to 100 each

- ○: Transferable ×: Not transferable
- *1 Saved Holidays/Memorial days not transferable
- *2 Including Flash files
- *3 Multiple files transferable

Note

- Following files cannot transfer:
 - \cdot Files prohibited to be output from 920P
 - \cdot Phone Book entries or SMS on USIM Card
- If memory becomes full, remaining entries are truncated. (Memory List: (→P.20-24)

11-3

One/Multiple File Transfer

● Transferable Files: C⇒P.11-2

Sending

- 1 Highlight data, and press ∑ [Menu] → Send Ir data
 - For Account Details, [][Ir]; for messages, [][Menu] → *Ir Transmission* → *Send This*; for Bookmarks, [][Menu] → *Local Connectivity* → *Infrared* → *Only one*
 - Multiple still images/video clips are transferable. (▲P. 11-2) To send multiple files: [♥][Menu] → Multiple-choice → Select files, and press [♥][Menu] → Send Ir data

2 YES

Receiving

Main Menu > Tools > Receive via Infrared > Receive

1 When data is received, **YES**

Send files from sender side within 30 seconds.

• To receive subsequent data, select **YES**.

All File Transfers

Precaution

Receiving all data overwrites all saved data including secret/protected data.

Data saved in Secret Mode are also deleted.

 Sending all Phone Book entries sends Account Details data as well. All Account Details data at recipient side is overwritten except own number.

Sending

- 1 Highlight data, and press ∑r [Menu] → Send all Ir data → Enter Phone Password
 - To send Phone Book entries, ∑ [Menu] → Send Ir data → Send all phonebook
 - For messages, [𝑥][Menu] → Ir Transmission → Send All → Enter Phone Password; For Bookmarks, [𝑥][Menu] → Local Connectivity → Infrared → All → Enter Phone Password
- 2 Enter Session number → *YES*

Recipient must enter the same Session number to start transfers.

Receiving

Main Menu > Tools > Receive via Infrared > Receive all

1 Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's → **YES** → **YES**

Saved data is deleted, and data transfer starts.

Session number

Session number (4 digits) is required for all data transfers via Infrared and IC transmission. Sender and receiver must enter same Session number to complete transfers.

IC Transmission

Exchange files with another IC compatible handset using reader/writer function.

- Type of files and transfer conditions are same as those for infrared data transfer. (CPR.11-2) Multiple file transfer is not available.
- IC transmission is not available when IC Card Lock (r → P.17-4) is activated.
- When receiving dada, end all active functions.
- If there is difficulty in file transfer, move a logo close to or away from the other logo or move each side up, down, left, or right.
- Data cannot be sent during charging battery.



Overlap \sum logo with

Receiving an IC Data To receive one data, set Receive IC Datum on. Main Menu ► Tools ► Osaifu-Keitai ► IC Card Settings ► Receive IC Datum ► ON

All File Transfers

● Precautions/Session number (ピーP.11-3)

Sending

- 1 Highlight data, and press ∑ [Menu] → *AllIC transmission* → Enter Phone Password
 - To send a Phone Book: ∑[Menu] → *IC transmission* → *Send all phonebook*
 - For messages, [∞][Menu] → IC Transmission → Send All; for Bookmarks, [∞][Menu] → Local Connectivity → Send ICdata → All
- 2 Enter Session number → YES Enter same Session number as sender's. Data transfer starts.

Receiving

- Overlap 🔊 logo on sender side with 920P (receiver)
- 2 **YES** → Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's Saved data is deleted. Data transfer starts.

One File Transfer

Sending

- Highlight a file, and press \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow *IC transmission*
 - For Account Details,
 [™][ICtrans]; for messages,
 [™][Menu] → IC Transmission → Send This; for Bookmarks,
 [™][Menu] → Local Connectivity → Send ICdata → Only one

2 YES

Receiving

Overlap \sim logo on sender side with 920P (receiver) → YES

11

Connectivity

Bluetooth®

Transfer files, make calls or play back music by wirelessly connecting 920P and Bluetooth[®] devices, including PCs and other mobile handsets.

Connect PC to the Internet using 920P as an external modem.

Phone Book entries can be sent/received via Bluetooth[®] on 920P.
 (C→P.11-11)

Before Using Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® Specifications

Version	Bluetooth [®] specification Ver.2.0+EDR
Supported Profiles*1	HSP (Headset Profile) HFP (Hands-Free Profile) A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile AVRCP: Audio Video Remote Control Profile DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile OPP (Object Push Profile) SPP (Serial Port Profile)
Output	Bluetooth [®] Power Class2
Frequency Bands*2	2.4GHz (2.402GHz-2.480GHz)
Communication Distance*3	Approximately ten meters

- *1 Bluetooth[®] connections are available with compatible devices supporting the same profile.
- *2 Bluetooth[®] operates in the 2.4 GHz unlicensed frequency band. Depending on other devices in use in the spectrum, Bluetooth[®] connection may slow down/terminate, or range may decrease.
- *3 Affected by distance between devices, obstructions, signal conditions, handset status, etc.

Notes

- 920P may not be able to establish a Bluetooth[®] connection with some Bluetooth[®] devices.
- Establish connections with certified Bluetooth[®] devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth[®] SIG.
- Due to the unique characteristics/specifications of a certified Bluetooth[®] device, connections or transfers may fail; procedures, displayed results or operations may vary from those described in the manual.
- When data transfer is interrupted, it may take some time for process to complete.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations depending on the status of connected devices or signal conditions.
- For details about headset/handsfree devices, see the device manuals.

Using Bluetooth®

Pair Bluetooth® devices with 920P beforehand to establish connections for different Bluetooth® functions.

Searching & Pairing Devices

Search and connect to other Bluetooth® devices, Paired devices automatically appear in Search&PairedDevice list.

- Bluetooth[®] Passkey are not necessary for paired devices.
- Search up to 20 Bluetooth[®] devices at one time; pair with up to ten Bluetooth® devices.
- Place Bluetooth[®] Devices on Standby for Connection (C⇒P.11-11).

Main Menu Tools Bluetooth

Search&PairedDevice → YES

Device search starts and names of found devices appear. • To search again: [Search]

- Select a device \rightarrow **YES** \rightarrow Enter Phone Password
- 2 Select text entry field \rightarrow Enter Bluetooth[®] Passkey (4-16 digits)
- Select a Bluetooth[®] function 4

Bluetooth[®] Passkev

Bluetooth® Passkey (1 to 16 digits) is required to connect Bluetooth® devices; sender and receiver must input the same code to complete file transfers.

• Bluetooth[®] Passkey are not necessary for paired devices.

Search&PairedDevice List

Device Type

Indicators appear for different types of devices.

Device Name

Device names appear. When no names are found. Bluetooth[®] addresses appear.

Connection Status



Connected

O: Not connected

X: Not found NEW : Not paired

2

Search&PairedDevice

DUN HEP HSP A20P OPP

DUN HEP HSP A20P OPP

Search&PairedDevice

Protection

Indicator appears when registered contents are protected.

Profile Status

Icon appears to show profile status.

lcon	Letter Color	Background Color	Frame Color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	-	Not connected (Not paired)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (Paired)
HSP	White	Green	-	Connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	-	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	_	Not supported

Connecting to Bluetooth® Devices

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth ► Search&PairedDevice ► Select a device

Select a Bluetooth[®] function

920P connects to Bluetooth[®] device. When complete, (Blue) flashes at upper part of display. When a certain time elapses without 920P connected to Bluetooth[®] device, (Black) lights and Power saver mode starts.

- When Bluetooth[®] device can connect to multiple services, confirmation appears asking whether to connect to another service in succession.
- While connected, [2] (Blue) appears. While in Standby, [2] (Gray) appears.
- When *Dial-up* is selected, 920P waits for accepting connections with other Bluetooth[®] devices.
- *Dial-up* can be selected regardless of profile types.

More ●Send a Phone Book Entry via Bluetooth[®] (CPP.11-11)

Making/Receiving Calls via Bluetooth®

• Pair with handsfree devices beforehand. (

Main Menu Tools Bluetooth Search&PairedDevice

Select a device

Headset or Hands-free → YES

- About Bluetooth[®] Connection: 🗁 Left
- 7 Make/receive a call using Bluetooth[®] device

Settings

 Set not to send ringtone to connected headset/handsfree device
 Continue calls if Bluetooth[®] is disconnected while headset/ handsfree device is connected Always make calls from 920P even when headset is connected Always use handsfree device to make/receive calls while handsfree device is connected (P.19-14)

Playing Sound (TV/Video) or Music (Music Player) via Bluetooth®

Main Menu
Tools
Bluetooth
Search&PairedDevice

Playing Sound from Digital TV

- **1** Select a device to connect \rightarrow *Audio*
- 2 Play Digital TV Sound Watch Digital TV

Play Video Sound/Music (Music Player)

Play video clips or music

Note

 Digital TV/Video sounds are played only by A2DP profile compatible Bluetooth[®] devices compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard.

Dial-up Communication via Bluetooth®

Use 920P as a modem for Internet access by wirelessly connecting 920P with a Bluetooth[®] device. Refer to a manual for Bluetooth[®] device for details.

● Pair with Bluetooth[®] devices beforehand. (CFP.11-6)

Main Menu Tools Bluetooth Search&PairedDevice

1 Select a device to connect → *Dial-up* 920P waits for dial-up connection.

Note

- Install "920P Modem Wizard" on a PC before connecting to Internet via 920P.
- For PC hardware requirements or installing procedures, see Setup Guide on Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese).
- To establish a dial-up connection, see Help on Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese).
- Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet communication charges.

SoftBank Utility Software

Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, messages, Bookmarks, Notepads and Data Folder can be transferred to a PC, edited or managed by using SoftBank Utility Software.

 For details on and downloading SoftBank Utility Software, visit http://mb.softbank.jp/r/utilitysoft/cd/

Note

- USB cable (not included) is necessary for using SoftBank Utility Software.
- S! Appli, PC Movies, TV, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen, Message Templates and Other Documents cannot be backed up.
- Phone Book, Calendar and Tasks cannot be synchronized.
- Copy protected files may not be backed up.
- Set USB Mode to Communication Mode (⊂ P.11-12)

USB (Japanese)

Connect 920P to a PC via USB cable (not included) specified by SoftBank for data transfer or data communication.

Transferring Data via USB Cable

Transfer data using SoftBank Utility Software. (Cr Above)

● Transferring data in microSD mode (C P.11-12)

Data Communication via USB Cable

Use 920P as a modem for Internet access by connecting 920P with a PC.

- 1 Install "USBドライバ (USB Driver)" from CD-ROM Utility Software (Japanese) to a PC, set 920P to *Communication Mode* (ごP.11-12), and connect 920P to PC via USB cable
 - Power up 920P before connecting to PC via USB cable.
- 2 Install "920P Modem Wizard" from Utility Software to PC
- **3** Start up "920P Modem Wizard", and operate communication setup
 - "920P Modem Wizard" enables you to set up APN and dial-up easily.

For setup/starting procedures, see Help/Setup Guide on "920P Modem Wizard".

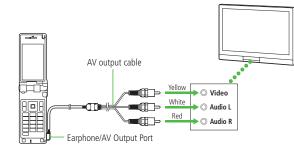
Note

 Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet communication charges.

AV Output

View the following on a TV set or other devices using an AV output cable (not included) specified by SoftBank: Video Call images, Digital TV images, still pictures/videos saved on 920P, etc.

Connecting Handset to TV



- 1 Open cover of Earphone/AV Output Port
- Connect AV output cable to Earphone/AV Output Port
- 3 Connect AV output cable to video/audio input terminal on TV set

- **4** On 920P, open an image to appear on TV set
 - To show Digital TV images on TV set, ∑r[Menu] → AV output → YES
 - 🖻 to toggle display size

Note

- Some images cannot be displayed on TV.
- Display size setting is not available for some TV sets.

11 Connectivity

11-11

More Advanced Features

Bluetooth® Functions

From Main Menu Tools Bluetooth

■ Functions Available in Search&PairedDevice Window Search&PairedDevice → [vr/[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

ltem	Operation/Description
Register	Enter Phone Password \rightarrow Pair devices
devices	(┌͡ᢖFrom Step 2 on P.11-6)
Preferred	Set a Bluetooth [®] device to be connected preferentially
device	over other devices for incoming calls
	 Available only for headset function compatible
	Bluetooth [®] devices.
	 To cancel, perform same operation.
Protect/release	Protect/cancel devices. Protection prevents devices from
	being deleted or overwritten
Change device	Enter a device name
name	
Delete	YES
Description	Show device name, Bluetooth® address, device class and
	supported profile
Add shortcut	Create shortcuts (1) P.1-17)
icon	

Place Bluetooth[®] Devices on Standby for Connection

Accept registered \rightarrow Check functions to be on standby for a connection \rightarrow [Finish]

• To cancel, select a function and uncheck.

■ Place Bluetooth[®] Devices on Standby for Dial-up Dialup Rgstry Standby \rightarrow Enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES \rightarrow Select Bluetooth[®] Passkey text box \rightarrow Enter Bluetooth[®] Passkey

■ Send a Phone Book Entry via Bluetooth[®] In a Phone Book entry window, [v][Menu] → Send to Bluetooth → Send phonebook → Select a Bluetooth[®] device → YES

■ Send All Phone Book Entries via Bluetooth[®] In Phone Book entry window, [vi][Menu] → Send to Bluetooth → Send all phonebook → Select a Bluetooth[®] device → Enter Phone Password → YES

■ Receive a Phone Book Entry via Bluetooth® Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Receive via Bluetooth

Receive YES

• To receive subsequent entries: YES

■ Receive All Phone Book Entries via Bluetooth® Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth ► Receive via Bluetooth

- ► Receive All ► Enter Phone Password ► YES ► YES
- When maximum number of entries are saved on handset, no more entries can be received. (Memory List: CP.20-24)

 Settings
 ●Set authentication/encryption to send Phone Book entries

 ●Enter password when sending all Phone Book entries
 ●Set duration to search Bluetooth® devices (CPP.19-14)

USB Mode Functions

Main Menu Settings Connectivity USB Mode

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Communication	Packet transmission, 64K data transmission, data transfer
Mode	and calls with USB handsfree compatible devices are
	available. (ピ͡ᢖP.11-9)
microSD mode	Read/write data on microSD Card (CPP.10-15)
MTP Mode	Transfer/delete music data via S! Music Connect on PC
	(⊆ ₹P.9-3)

Handset Security

Password	12-2
Changing Phone Password	
USIM PINs	
Security Functions	12-3
Password Lock	
Personal Data Lock	
Timer Lock At Close	
Key Pad Dial Lock	
Side-keys Guard	
Additional Lock Functions	
Restricting Calls/Messages	12-6
Setting not to Display Call Logs	
Setting Secret Mode/Secret Data Only	
Restricting Phone Book Entries	
Ring Time Settings	
Rejecting Specific Calls	
Reset	
Reset Settings	
All Reset	

Password

Changing Phone Password

<Default> 9999

Change Phone Password as required.

● For Phone Password details: C P.1-23

Main Menu
Settings
Security
Change Phone Password

- 1 Enter current 4-8-digit Phone Password
- 2 Enter new 4-8-digit Phone Password → YES

USIM PINs

● For more information about PINs: C→P.1-3

PIN Entry

Activate to require PIN entry each time 920P is turned on.

Main Menu
Settings
Security
PIN Authentication

- Enter Phone Password → *PIN Authentication*
- 2 ON



3 Enter PIN

Note

• Emergency Numbers (110, 119, 118) can be dialed in PIN/PIN2 entry window except when turning on 920P.

Changing PIN

<Default> 9999

Change PIN or PIN2.

• Set **PIN Authentication** to **ON** before changing PIN (

Main Menu
Settings
Security
PIN Authentication

- 1 Enter Phone Password → *Change PIN* or *Change PIN2*
- 2 Enter current PIN/PIN2
- 3 Enter new PIN/PIN2
- 4 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering Personal Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2).

- For information about PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (C⇒P.20-34).
- Emergency Numbers (110, 119, 118) can be dialed even in PUK/PUK2 entry window.
- 1 In PIN lock mode, enter PUK/PUK2
- 2 Enter new PIN/PIN2
- 3 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

Note

- If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. (Even turning off power is counted as one incorrect entry.) Write down PUK.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (19-P.20-34).

Security Functions

Password Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Password Lock to require Phone Password for using 920P except for turning ON/OFF.

Main Menu
Settings
Security
Password Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

When Password Lock is set, happears in Standby.

 To cancel Password Lock, enter Phone Password in Standby. If Phone Password is incorrectly entered five times, 920P turns off.

Note

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) can be dialed even when Password Lock is active.
- Turning off power cannot cancel Password Lock.
- Calendar event tone or Alarm is disabled in Password Lock.
- When Password Lock is set and calls are received, names and images saved in Phone Book do not appear except phone numbers.
- The following items are unavailable while Password Lock is set. Cancel Password Lock to use:
 - Event Alerts (Event Indicators, Display Indicators, message ringtone and Alarm)
 - Shortcut icons
 - S! Quick News

Personal Data Lock

<Default> Released

Set Personal Data Lock to prevent others from reading or tampering with your personal information in Phone Book or Data Folder. Activate to require Phone Password for accessing personal data.

Main Menu > Settings > Security > Personal Data Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

While Personal Data Lock is set, 🖁 appears in Standby.

 To cancel Personal Data Lock, repeat operation. If TimerLock At Close is set, password entry is requested when 920P is opened.

Canceling Personal Data Lock Temporarily

When Phone Password is entered, $\frac{1}{2}$ disappears so that disabled functions become temporarily available.

- When Standby is shown while no menu function is activated, Personal Data Lock is set again.
- Following functions cannot be temporarily canceled:
 - · Receiving IC data · Reject unknown

Note

- Calendar event tone or Alarm is disabled in Personal Data Lock.
- When Personal Data Lock is set and calls are received, names and images saved in Phone Book do not appear except phone numbers.
- The following items are unavailable while Personal Data Lock is set. Cancel Personal Data Lock to use:
 - Event Alerts (Event Indicators, Display Indicators, message ringtone and Alarm)
 - Shortcut icons
 - S! Quick News

Timer Lock At Close

<Default> Released

Set TimerLock At Close to automatically activate Personal Data Lock when specified time has elapsed after 920P is closed.

Main Menu
Settings
Security
TimerLock At Close

1 Enter Phone Password → Personal data lock → Select a time

When specified time elapses, $\frac{2}{6}$ appears and TimerLock At Close is set. When 920P is opened after specified time, password entry is requested.

• When *OFF* is selected for elapsed time, setting is canceled.

Note

 When TimerLock At Close is canceled after opening 920P, lock is temporarily deactivated. However, lock activates again when specified time elapses after closing 920P.

Key Pad Dial Lock

<Default> Released

Allow dialing only from Phone Book entries and lock dialing with keypad. Unauthorized use of 920P can be prevented.

Unavailable Operations

- Dialing with keypad
- Phone Book (saving, editing, deleting, copying from microSD Card, and sending/receiving via Infrared, IC transmission and Bluetooth®)
- $\cdot \;$ Sending SMS to unknown numbers
- · Sending S! Mail

Available Operations

- · Dialing from Phone Book or Voice Dial
- Dialing from Redial, Outgoing Call Logs, Incoming Call Logs, Sent Address, or Received Address (Only phone numbers saved in Phone Book)

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Key Pad Dial Lock

1 Enter Phone Password

While Key Pad Dial Lock is set, 🔓 appears in Standby.

• To cancel Key Pad Dial Lock, repeat operation.

Note

• Emergency Numbers (110, 119, 118) can be dialed even while Key Pad Dial Lock is set.

Side-keys Guard

<Default> OFF

Set Side-keys Guard to disable side key operations while 920P is closed.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Side-keys Guard

| ON

- Side-keys Guard is set to **ON**, and 🚟 appears in Standby.
- To set Side-keys Guard to OFF, repeat operation.

Note

When *Menu Icons* is set to *Pattern 5* or *Customize*, press
 in Standby → Press and hold ★★★

Additional Lock Functions

IC Card Lock

● Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai[®] functions. (ピテP.17-4)

Remote Lock

● Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai[®] functions remotely. (ピョP.17-4)

Restricting Calls/Messages

Setting not to Display Call Logs

<Default> ON

Set Call Logs or Sent/Received address not to appear.

Main Menu
Settings
Call Logs

- 1 Enter Phone Password → Select an item
 - Incoming...Set whether to show Incoming Call Logs/Received address
 - **Outgoing**...Set whether to show Outgoing Call Logs and Sent address

2 ON or OFF

Note

- When *Incoming* is *OFF*, Answer Phone messages (Voice Calls) cannot be played back.
- When *Incoming* is *OFF*, Missed calls list does not appear even if Event Indicator is selected.

Setting Secret Mode/Secret Data Only

<Default> Released

Phone Book entries and calendar events saved as secret data are shown only when 920P is in Secret Mode/Secret Data Only.

- Saving to Phone Book (
- Creating Calendar Events (ピアP.13-2)

Data Accessible in Respective Modes

Mode	Data Accessible		
Normal Mode	Data other than Secret Data		
Secret Mode	All data including Secret Data		
Secret Data Only	Secret Data only		

Main Menu Settings Security

1 Secret Mode or Secret Data only

→ Enter Phone Password

Secret Mode: lights/Secret Data Only: flashes) appears, and Secret Mode or Secret Data Only is set.

When Secret Data Only is selected, number of saved secret data appears.

• To cancel, repeat operation or 🔤 🕤 in Standby.

Note

- To cancel secret setting, [**v**][**Menu**] → *Release secret* in relevant Phone Book entry or calendar event window.
- Data saved/edited in Secret Mode can be saved as ordinary data or secret data.

Data saved/edited in Secret Data Only is saved as secret data.

12

nce

Restricting Phone Book Entries

Reject/accept/forward calls from specified phone numbers, or restrict calling unspecified phone numbers.

- 1 □ → Search Phone Book → Select an entry → $\mathbf{\overline{v}}$ [Menu] → *Restrictions*
- 2 Enter Phone Password
- **3** *Restrict Dialing, Call Rejection, Call Acceptance* or *Call Forwarding*
 - "★" appears for set item.
 - To cancel setting, repeat Step 3.

Calls from Rejected Numbers

Handset does not ring/vibrate, but indicator appears in Standby.

Note

 Set 920P to reject all incoming calls within Japan or while abroad (Call Barring: CPP.2-18).

Viewing/Canceling Phone Book Restrictions

Main Menu > Phone Book > Restrictions

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- **2** *Restrict Dialing, Call Rejection, Call Acceptance* or *Call Forwarding*
 - "★" appears for set item.
- 3 Select an entry → Select a number → YES

Canceling Restrictions on All Specified Numbers Highlight an item in Step 2, and press \mathbf{vr} [Menu] \rightarrow Release settings \rightarrow YES

Ring Time Settings

<Default> Ring Starting Time: OFF Missed Calls Display: Display

Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings ► Ring Time Settings

1 Follow the steps below

ltem	Operation/Description
Ring Starting	Set 920P not to start ringing/vibrating immediately when
Time	a Voice/Video Call comes in from unknown numbers.
	ON or OFF → Enter start time
Missed Calls	Set whether to save incoming calls disconnected within
Display	time specified for Ring Starting Time in Incoming Call Logs
	Display or Not Display

12 Handset Security

Rejecting Specific Calls

<Default> Accept

Reject calls from unknown numbers (numbers not saved in Phone Book, blocked Caller ID, pay phones, etc.).

Main Menu
Settings
Security

- 1 *Reject Unknown* or *CallSettings w/o ID* → Enter Phone Password
- **7** Reject Unknown
- Accept or Reject

Call setting w/o ID Unavailable, Payphone or User unset → Accept or Reject

Reset

Reset Settings

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

Main Menu
Settings
Security
Reset Settings

Enter Phone Password → **YES**

Note

- Some default settings may not be restored.
- Reset Settings cancels the Navi Appli set for S! GPS Navi. Set a Navi Appli to activate from *Select Navi Appli* (CPP.18-3).

All Reset

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings; clear all Phone Book/Data Folder entries etc.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► All Reset

1 Enter Phone Password → **YES** → **YES** 920P automatically turns off and restarts.

Note

- Charge battery fully (📋 appears) before All Reset.
- Phone Password is reset to default.
- USIM Card/microSD Card files are not affected.
- Data transmission settings (set via PC) are not affected.
- Non-restorable items when deleted by All Reset:
 - $\cdot\,$ Customized settings, Call Logs, downloaded S! Applications, etc.
 - · User-downloaded S! Town data

12

Tools

Calendar Creating Calendar Events Viewing/Editing Calendar Event Details	
Tasks	
Creating/Editing Tasks	
Alarms	
Alarm Tone	
Setting Alarm	13-4
Calculator	13-5
Notepad	
Saving/Editing a Notepad	
Bar Code Reader	13-6
Scanning Barcodes	13-6
Advanced Features	13-7
Calendar Functions	13-7
Tasks Functions	13-9
Notepad Functions	13-9
Bar Code Reader Functions	13-10

Calendar

Creating Calendar Events

Save up to 1000 entries.

Main Menu 🕨 Tools 🕨 Calendar

- 1 🔲 to highlight a date
 - [Prev.] or [Next] to display previous/next month calendar.

 \square [New] \rightarrow *Schedule*

r[•]**∋**P.13-7

• To save Holidays/Memorial days:

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
					1	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	

One Month Window

m =1	000
🐼 Edit schedule	
Schedu l ed	
⊕Whole day	0FF
<pre>②Date(from) 2008/ 2/ 2 11:31</pre>	
<pre>②Date(to) 2008/ 2/ 2 11:31</pre>	
©Repeat	0FF
∕ሟAlarm	0FF
Tone Clock Alarm	Tone
Finish Select	

3 Follow the steps below

ltem	Operation/Description
Select icon/	Select an icon \rightarrow Edit summary
Edit summary	
Whole day	OFF or ON
setting	 When ON is set, Alarm goes off at 0:00 a.m.
Date (from)	Enter a date and time the calendar event starts
Date (to)	Enter a date and time the calendar event ends
Repeat	Select a repetition \rightarrow If Select day is selected,
	check days $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish]
Alarm	Select an Alarm type \rightarrow If ON/Set time is selected,
	enter time
Tone	Select an tone type \rightarrow Select a folder \rightarrow Select a tone
Contents	Enter content

4 ⊠[Finish]

- Following indicators appear on display.
 - 🙆 : Alarm
 - D : Daily
 - W : Weekly
 - M : Monthly
 - Y : Yearly

Note

- Calendar events between 00:00 on 2000/01/01 and 23:59 on 2037/12/31 can be saved on 920P.
- Alarm Tone does not sound when Password Lock or Personal Data Lock is set.

2

Viewing/Editing Calendar Event Details

View detailed calendar events.

Main Menu 🕨	Tools 🕨	Calendar
-------------	---------	----------

Select a Schedule, Holiday or

● To edit: ■ [Edit] → Edit selected item

(Schedule: Cr From Step 3 on P.13-2/ Holiday, Anniversary: Cr P.13-7)

🔟 to select a date

Anniversary

11:35~11:35 Scheduled	
2 11:40∼11:40	
Shopping 12:30~12:30	
Meal	
Calendar Even	t List
🖩 Schedule	
Summary	
Scheduled	0
@Whole day	0FF
@Date(from)	11.05
2008/ 2/ 2(Sat) @Date(to)	11:35
2008/ 2/ 2(Sat)	11.25
©Repeat	0FF
@Alarm	OFF
Contents	UFF
Scheduled	
JUIEUUIEU	

2008/ 2/ 2(Sat)

Calendar Event Details

Tip

2

More ●Save Holidays/Memorial days (ごP.13-7) ●Functions Available in Calendar Window ●Functions Available in Calendar Events List/Detail List (ごP.13-8)

Tasks

Make quick notes of task to manage in Task list.

Creating/Editing Tasks

Main Menu 🕨 Tools 🕨 Tasks

- 1 \square [New] \rightarrow Follow the steps below
 - To check saved Tasks, select a Task. To edit, press <a>[Edit] in detail window.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit Tasks	Enter content
Due date	Select how to enter due date \rightarrow Enter due date
	 Select <i>No date</i> to enter none.
Priority	Select a priority level
Category	Select a category
Alarm	<i>ON, ON/Set time</i> or <i>OFF</i> → For <i>ON/Set time</i> , enter time
Alarm tone	Select an Alarm Tone type \rightarrow Select a folder \rightarrow Select an Alarm Tone \bullet Alarm Tone: (\square P.13-4)
Completion date	 Select how to enter completion date → Enter completion date This option does not appear for new entries. It only appears when <i>Change status</i> of selected entry is set to <i>Completion</i>. (C⇒P.13-9) Select <i>No date</i> to enter none.





• When content is not entered, Tasks cannot be saved.

Note

 Alarm Tone does not sound when Password Lock or Personal Data Lock is set.

More) ●Functions Available in Task Window (ピアP.13-9)

Alarms

Alarm Tone

Alarm Tone sounds at the specified time for about five minutes, and Notification Light illuminates. Alarm message and animation/video clip corresponding to indicator are displayed.

13 Tools

To Stop Alarm Tone for Calendar Events, Tasks or Alarm When Alarm sounds, press any key.

Setting Alarm

Set up to five alarms. Alarm Tone sounds at the specified time once, everyday or weekly as set.

• 🕎 appears in Standby when Alarm is set.

Main Menu > Tools > Alarms

1 Highlight an Alarm, and press [Edit]



7 Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm	ON or OFF
	 Activate or cancel Alarm.
Time	Set Alarm time
Repeat	Select repetition \rightarrow For Select day , check days \rightarrow [\square [Finish]
Tone	Select an Alarm Tone → Select a folder → Select an Alarm Tone ● Alarm Tone (C字Left)
Alarms	🔲 to set Alarm Tone volume

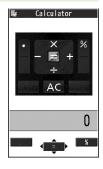
Item	Operation/Description	
Snooze	ON or OFF → For OFF , enter time (minutes)	. •
	 When Snooze is set to ON, Alarm Tone sounds for 	Co
	60 seconds, repeating up to six times at five minute	м
	intervals.	111
Prefer manner	ON or OFF	
mode	 Set Manner mode or Alarm priority 	N
3 ☑ [Finish] • Following indicators appear: ☑ : Repeats daily ☑ : Repeats weekly		
Copy protect	ooze, stop Alarm (ੴP.13-4), and press ☞ ed files may not be set as Alarm Tone. ord Lock or Personal Data Lock is set, Alarm Tone does not	= D %

Calculator

Complete basic mathematical calculations up to ten digits.

Main Menu Tools Calculator

Operation	Assigned key
Number (0 - 9)	0 ^{208/2} - 9 ⁶ _{WXYZ}
+	
-	
x	
÷	
=	
Decimal point	
%	¥7
Clear	クリア/メモ





Notepad

Save up to 20 notes.

Saving/Editing a Notepad

Main Menu 🕨 Tools 🕨 Notepad

1 <Not recorded>

Select a saved note to view content.
 [Edit] to edit.

2 Enter text

Tin

• Up to 256 double-byte or 512 singlebyte characters can be entered.

		Notepad
	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
2	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
234557890 4 #	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
1	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
5	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
5	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
7	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
3	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
9	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
)	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
ŧ	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
2	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>
	<not< th=""><th>recorded></th></not<>	recorded>

13 Tools

Notepads Window

Nenu

More ●Notepad Functions (ピテP.13-9)

Bar Code Reader

Scan barcodes (JAN) or QR Codes with built-in camera. Access websites, send messages, etc. from QR Codes.

JAN Codes

JAN Code is a one-dimensional bar code denoting numerals with bars and spaces of different widths.

QR Codes

QR Code is a two-dimensional bar code containing information.



Scanning Barcodes

Up to five scanned barcodes can be saved. For split data, scan up to 16 divided QR Codes.

```
Main Menu 
Tools 
Bar Code Reader 
Scan Barcodes
```

- Frame barcode in the center of Display
 - To turn Photo light ON/OFF: 🛅
 - To adjust display brightness: **[Menu]** to adjust **Brightness**. Adjust to -3 (dark) - +3 (light)
 - To zoom:
 - To use Focus Lock: 🔲



Scanning starts, and scanned results appear when completed.

 For split data, OK → Repeat Step 1 and 2 🗑 Bar Code Reader

SoftBank mobile phones

Example: Scanned Results Window (QR Code on Page 13-6)

3 $\boxed{Y'}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Save result \rightarrow OK

Note

- 920P cannot read barcodes or two-dimensional codes other than JAN/QR Codes.
- Some barcodes cannot be read depending on code type or size.
- It may take a while to read barcodes. Hold handset firmly while scanning.
- Barcodes may not be correctly read owing to scratch, dirt, damage, quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.

Тір

•••••

More ● Display Saved Data ● Functions Available in Scanned Results Window ● Functions Available in Saved Data List Window (ᠿP.13-10)

More Advanced Features

Calendar Functions

From Main Menu Tools Calendar

Save Holidays/Memorial Days

Highlight a date, and press \square [New] \rightarrow Holidays or Memorial days \rightarrow Select an item (See below) \rightarrow Follow the steps below \rightarrow \square [Finish]

- Save up to 100 entries (one entry a day) each for Holidays or Memorial days.
- - Yearly repeat

ltem	Operation/Description
Date setting	Enter a date
Repeat	Select a repetition type
	• 1 time does not repeat Holidays/Memorial days
	events.
Content	Enter content

View Calendar Event Details

Select a date \rightarrow Select a Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary

- Following indicators appear in Calendar Window.
 - (Blue): Morning event
 - (Orange): Afternoon event
 - _ (Underscore): Event that lasts for two days or longer

Functions Available in Calendar Window

Y/[**Menu**] \rightarrow Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create an entry for <i>Schedule</i> , <i>Holidays</i> or
	Memorial days
Weekly display/	Switch weekly/monthly Calendar display
1 Month	
Icon display	Select an icon
	 Entries in category of selected icon appear.
No. of	Display number of saved Schedule, Holidays or Memorial
schedules	days entries
Delete past	Select a category to delete \rightarrow YES
Delete all	Enter Phone Password \rightarrow Select an item \rightarrow YES
Reset holidays	Restore preset Holidays in case deleted
	YES
Other items	● Add shortcut icon (CPP.1-17)
	● <i>Send all Ir data</i> (≝₹P.11-3)
	● AllIC transmission (CPP.11-4)

■ Functions Available in Calendar Events List/Detail List Calendar Events List: Select a date $\rightarrow \forall r$ [Menu] \rightarrow Select an item (See below) Calendar Event Detail List: Select a date \rightarrow Select a Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary $\rightarrow \forall r$][Menu] \rightarrow Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create an entry for Schedule , Holidays or
	Memorial days
Edit	Edit selected item (Schedule: ☞From Step 3 on P.13-2, Holidays/Memorial days: ☞P.13-7)
Сору	Enter date and time to copy an entry to ● Copy an entry to another day.
Calendar display	Switch from Icon display to Calendar display • Available only when Icon display is set.
Set secret mode/ Release secret	YES● Activate/deactivate Secret Mode.
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail by copying event date and content to message text (⊆From Step 2 on P.14-4)
Copy to microSD	Copy an entry to microSD Card ● To display data on microSD Card: CᢖP.10-12
Delete this	YES
Delete past	Select an entry to delete → YES
Delete select	Check entries to delete $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish] $\rightarrow YES$
Other items	Send Ir data (C [*] P.11-3) Send all Ir data (C [*] P.11-3) IC transmission (C [*] P.11-4) AllIC transmission (C [*] P.11-4) Icon display (C [*] Left)

13 Tools

Tasks Functions

Functions Available in Task Window

Main Menu > Tools > Tasks > [¥7] [Menu] > Select an item

(See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry
Edit	Edit an entry
Change status	Select a status
	 Selected status indicator appears in Tasks
	 Overdue Task indicator turns red.
	 When <i>Completion</i> is selected, operate
	Completion date in Step 1 of "Creating/Editing Tasks" on P.13-3.
Show by category	Select a category
Sort/Filter	Sort list by due date, entry order, status, etc.
Copy to	Copy a Task to microSD Card
microSD	● To display data on microSD Card: C = P.10-12
Delete this	YES
Delete select	Check Tasks to delete $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish] $\rightarrow YES$
Delete	Delete Tasks in <i>Comp.</i> status
completed	YES
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → YES
Other items	● Add shortcut icon (CPP.1-17)
	● <i>Send Ir data</i> (⊆ P.11-3)
	● <i>Send all Ir data</i> (Cr P.11-3)
	● IC transmission (┌/͡ᢖP.11-4)
	● AllIC transmission (CᢖP.11-4)

Notepad Functions

Functions Available in Notepads Window

Main Menu
Tools
Notepad
Select an item

(See below)

Item	Operation/Description		
Edit	Edit a saved note		
	(┌ ∠ ᢖFrom Step 2 on P.13-6)		
Compose	Create S! Mail by copying content to message text		
S! Mail	(⊑₽From Step 2 on P.14-4)		
Edit schedule	Schedule → Save a new note (CFFrom Step 3 on P.13-2)		
	• Copy a note to Schedule to create a Calendar event.		
Copy to	Copy a note to microSD Card		
microSD	● To display data on microSD Card: C P.10-12		
Notepad Info	Display entry date, latest modified date and category of note		
Category	Select a category		
	 When no category applies, select None. 		
Delete this	YES		
Delete selected	Check notes to delete $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish] \rightarrow YES		
Delete all	Enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES		
Other items	● Add shortcut icon (CI P.1-17)		
	● <i>Send Ir data</i> (⊆ P.11-3)		
	● <i>Send all Ir data</i> (
	● <i>IC transmission</i> (⊂ P.11-4)		
	● AllIC transmission (CFP.11-4)		

Bar Code Reader Functions

From Main Menu Tools Bar Code Reader

Display Saved Data

Select Saved Data List

• Select data to display Scanned Results Window.

Functions Available in Scanned Results Window

Scan Barcodes → \square [Start] → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

or

Saved Data List → Select a data → [vr] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description		
Save result	Save scanned results (ピアP.13-6)		
Display list	Display Saved Data List		
Internet	Yahoo! Keitai or PC Site Browser → YES		
	 Connect to URL. 		
	 Alternatively, select URL to connect to URL. 		
Compose	Create S! Mail to selected address (
S! Mail	P.14-4)		
	 Alternatively, select address and press [Select] to 		
	create S! Mail.		
Dialing	Select a dialing method → <i>Dial</i>		
	 Call selected phone number. 		
	 Alternatively, select phone number to dial. 		
Add to	Save scanned results to Phone Book (ピテP.4-3)		
Phone Book			

Item	Operation/Description
Add bookmark	$YES \rightarrow OK$
	• Save URL to Bookmark.

Copy Copy selected characters to another place

Functions Available in Saved Data List Window

Saved Data List $\rightarrow \mathbf{v}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Edit title	Enter a title	
Result	Display Scanned Results Window	
Delete	Delete this or Delete all \rightarrow For Delete all , enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES	

Messaging

Basics	14-2
Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits	14-2
Messaging Folders & Memory Status	14-3
Customizing Handset Address	14-3
Sending S! Mail & SMS	14-4
Sending S! Mail	14-4
Sending SMS Messages	14-7
Receiving & Viewing Messages	14-8
Opening New Messages	14-8
Window Description	
Retrieving Complete S! Mail	14-10
Opening & Saving Attachments	14-10
Showing Sent/Received Mail Address	14-11
Auto-sort	14-11
Using Messages	14-12
Checking Messages in Messaging Folders	
Replying to Messages	14-13
Creating Mail Groups	14-13

Advanced Features	14-14
Adding Addresses/Attachments/Signatures	14-14
Delivery Functions	14-15
Arrange Mail Functions	14-15
Manually Retrieving Messages	14-16
Sent/Received Address	14-17
Organizing Messages	14-17
Using Messages	14-19

Basics

Send messages via S! Mail or SMS.

S! Mail [Separate subscription required]		 Exchange text messages with SoftBank or e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach image or sound files etc. 920P is compatible with Arrange Mail (27.14-5) 		
	SMS	Exchange short text messages with SoftBank handsets.		

 For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits

	Item S! Mail			SMS		
Ad	E-mail address	0	Up to 246 single-byte	×	_	
Address	Phone number *1	0	alphanumerics/ Up to 20 recipients	0	Up to 21 single-byte alphanumerics/Up to 1 recipient	
Sub	ject	0	Up to 256 double-byte/ Up to 512 single-byte alphanumerics	× –		
Text		0	30 KB	0	Up to 70 double-/ single-byte alphanumerics *2	
Attachment		0	Up to approx. 300 files	×	_	

*1 SoftBank handset numbers only

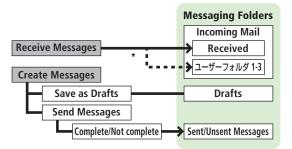
*2 When text entry mode is set to *English (160char.)* (CPP.19-15), up to 160 single-byte alphanumerics can be entered.

Note

- Send up to 300 KB including subject, message text and attachment via S! Mail. Message text character limit differs by attachment size.
- SMS messages can be converted to S! Mail. (2 P.14-7)
- S! Mail cannot be converted to SMS.

Messaging Folders & Memory Status

Messages are organized in folders by message type.



* Set Auto-sort (27P.14-11) to sort received messages automatically.

Deleting Messages Automatically

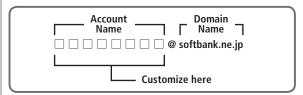
When memory for Messaging Folders is low, old messages are automatically deleted one by one. Protect important messages from unintentional deletion (\square P.14-18), or set message deletion settings to **OFF** (\square P.19-14). Messages in Drafts and SMS on USIM Card are not deleted automatically.

When Messaging Memory is Full

[] (Received Full) appears in Standby and no more new incoming messages are received. Delete old messages in Incoming Mail folder (C⇒P.14-18). Retrieve new messages (C⇒P.14-16) after deleting some S! Mail.

Customizing Handset Address

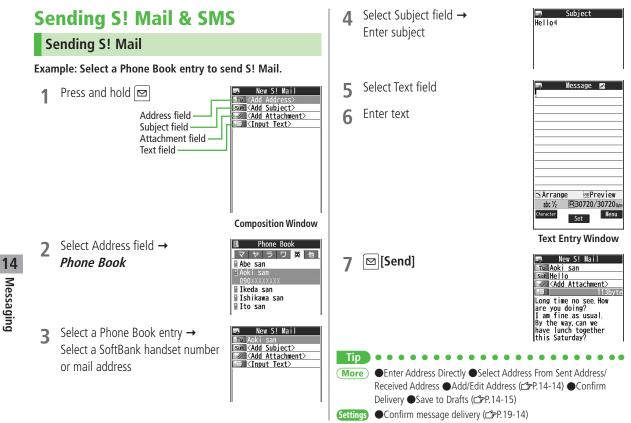
Change your handset mail address (alphanumerics before @) to reduce the risk of receiving spam. Default account name is random alphanumerics.



- For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information.
- Handset mail address cannot be changed in Offline mode.
- For operations while using Internet: Cr P.15-6

Image: Settings → Custom Mail Address

920P connects to the Network. Follow onscreen instructions.



Adding Attachments

Example: Attach Picture files to S! Mail.

After Step 6 (┌─͡ᢖP.14-4), select Attachment field

æļ.	New	<u>S</u> !	Mai	1	
	oki s	an			
Sub	lello				
0	Add A	tta	chme	ent>	
				113	byt
Long	time	no	see.	How	
are y	'ou do	ing	?		
I am	fine	as	usua	al.	
By th	ie way	, ca	n we	5	
Inave	lunch	t to	aetr	ner	
this	Satur	aay	?		

Select a folder in Data Folder \rightarrow Select a file

⊠ [Send] 3

By the way, can we have lunch together this Saturday?
🛤 New S! Mail
To Aoki san
Sub Hello
Attachment Nums:1
113byt
Long time no see. How
are you doing? I am fine as usual.
By the way, can we
have lunch together
this Saturday?
Send Select Menu

Note

More

- Some files can not be attached depending on the file format or size.
- Some copy protected files can not be sent.

●Add/Delete Attachments (ピアP.14-15)

 Ring Songs&Tones, Music and Videos files cannot be attached directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset before attaching to messages.

Arrange Mail

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background color, or insert images, etc. Example: Change Font size and scroll text

- In a text entry window, 🔨 🍂 Arrange Palette appears.
- Font Size

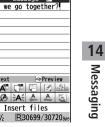
2



Insert files R30720/30720Bt Select a Font Size \rightarrow Enter text Shall we go together? $|\gamma_{A^{(a)}}] \rightarrow Select Arrange Area$

Context

abc 1/2



Next Page



Using My Pictograms

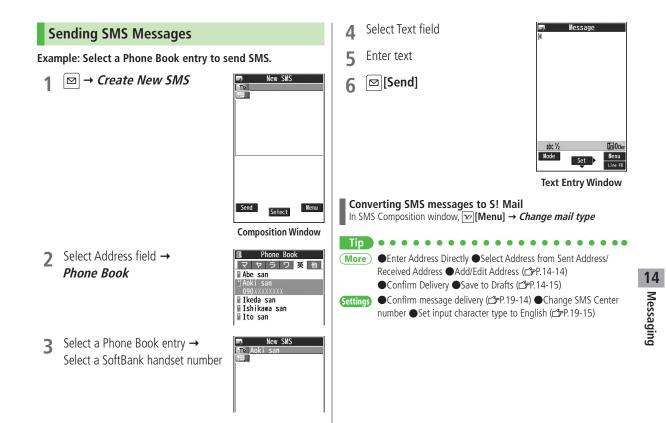
- From Option MenusIn a text entry window, \mathfrak{V} [Menu] \rightarrow Pictograms/symbols \rightarrow My Pictograms \rightarrow YESFrom Arrange PaletteIn a text entry window, $\mathfrak{V} \not \to My$ Pictograms \rightarrow YES
- 2 Select a folder → Select a My Pictogram My Pictogram is entered.
- 3 (From Arrange Palette, \mathbf{Y} [Exit] \rightarrow) Enter text

4 ⊠[Send]



●Use Other Arrange Settings (ご字P.14-15) ●Save Templates ●Download Templates via Internet (ご字P.14-16)

14 Messaging



Receiving & Viewing Messages

Opening New Messages

When a new message is received, and Event Indicator appear in Standby.

- Auto Download All retrieves complete messages and any attachments. Transmission fees are incurred; adjust to use. (To cancel Auto Download All: P.19-15)
- Receiving messages while watching Digital TV: C → P.6-2

Select indicator

Select a folder

New message 2 New 2 Incoming Mail Unread 1 Receiver (2) Count -S =1-#*-77119*2 I =1−サ^{*}−7オル9^{*}3 Incoming Mail Received Messages 1/1 1 📼 2/2 Suzuki san 2 ≥ 2/2 Matushita san Нарру 3 🖂 2∕1 Shiroto san Нарру Message List Window

۳il

2/_2(\$et)10:00

3 Select an unread message



Long time no see How are you doing? I am fine as usual. By the way can we have lunch together this Satuday?

Message Window

Note

• Depending on situations, Message tone may not sound and Notification Light may not flash.

In the second se

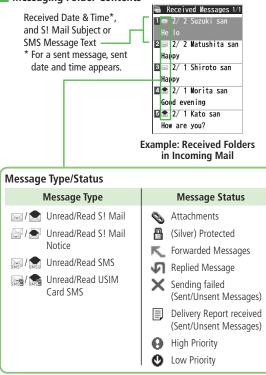
Tip •

- More) ●Retrieve Messages Manually (CPP.14-16)
- Settings ●Change ringtone ●Change ringer volume ●Change ringtone duration (CPP.19-2) ●Adjust Notification Light color tone for incoming call/message (CPP.19-7)

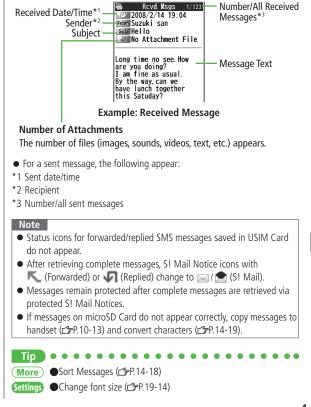
14 Messaging

Window Description

Messaging Folder Contents



Message Contents



Retrieving Complete S! Mail

At the end of message text, highlight Continue



Retrieving a Complete Message

In received message list, ∇r [Menu] \rightarrow Retrieve \rightarrow This one

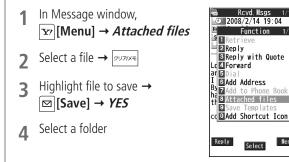
Retrieving Multiple Complete Messages

In received message list, $\rightarrow \boxed{\mathbf{v}}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Retrieve \rightarrow Selected \rightarrow (Repeat: Select a message)* $\rightarrow \boxtimes$ [Finish] \rightarrow YES * To cancel selection, press again.

Note

• S! Mail may not be downloaded automatically while Video Call, sending messages or Internet connection is in progress. When the Center sends initial portion of Mail, retrieve complete Mail.

Opening & Saving Attachments



Note

- When messages are opened, attached image files appear/play automatically.
- 🖳 (Silver) appears with file requiring a Content Key. If Content Key has expired, warning appears when opening a file. Acquire new Content Kev (r (⇒P.10-5).

Nenu

 Incompatible files are saved to Other Documents in Data Folder. Some files may not be saved to 920P.

File formats Supported by Auto Playback

- Picture files (JPEG, GIF, PNG)
- Music files (SMAF, AMR, SMF, SP-MIDI)

 \bigcirc Play attached music files automatically (\square P.19-15) Settings

Showing Sent/Received Mail Address

1 Sent address

Press and hold

Received address

Press and hold

- **SMS** : SMS (successfully sent)
- MAL : S! Mail (successfully sent)
- To show Redial/Incoming Call Logs: [Change]
- 2 Select a log to show
 - To send S! Mail/SMS to addresses shown:
 →
 Mail composition operation (S! Mail:
 From Step 4 on P.14-4 or
 SMS:
 From Step 4 on P.14-7)
 - To save to Phone Book: [Store] → Operation for saving to Phone Book (ピ From Step 1 on P.4-5)

Auto-sort

- Previously received messages are not sorted.
- Incoming messages are sorted by subject if both address and subject match sort condition applied to specific folder.
- Either address or mail subject can be specified per folder.

$1 \, \boxdot \rightarrow Incoming Mail$

2 Highlight ユーザーフォルダ 1-3 → ☞[Menu] → *Auto-sort*



14

3 \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description			
Add Address	Sort received messages by sender's address			
	Select an address selection method \rightarrow			
	Select/enter an address			
	 Save up to 10 addresses per folder. 			
Add Subject	Sort received messages by mail subject			
	Enter a subject			
	 Save one subject per folder. 			
	 SMS cannot be sorted by mail subject. 			
• To edit saved address or subject: Select address or subject \rightarrow Edit				

 To edit saved address or subject: Select address or subject → Edit address or subject



● Change Auto-sort List View ●Delete Auto-sort Settings (C⇒P.14-16)

Using Messages

Checking Messages in Messaging Folders

- Incoming Mail, Drafts, Sent/Unsent Messages
 - In Incoming Mail folder, select a folder then message.
 - Messaging Folders: 🗁 P.14-3
- 2 Select a message

(**⊆**7P.14-18)

Tip More • Delete Messages • Protect Messages • Forward Messages • Use Drafts • Use Linked Information • Use Sender's/Recipient's Information • Send Unsent Messages • Use Sent Messages

Replying to Messages

- In Message window, ☑ [Reply]
 → Reply to Sender or Reply to All →
 Compose S! Mail or Compose SMS
 • Re: appears before Subject when replying to S! Mail.
- 2 Complete message → [Send]

Note

 Alternatively, follow the steps to reply to messages: In Message List Window, highlight a message to reply to → ∑[Menu] → Reply → Reply to Sender or Reply to All

Quoting Message Text when Replying

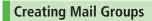
- In Message Window, [v] [Menu] → Reply with Quote
- Text cannot be quoted in SMS.

New S! Mail Suzuki san Sum Re: Hello Add Attachment> Input Text>

Select

Nenu

Send



Save mail addresses by group. Messages can be sent to specified group of recipients.

- Save up to five recipients per group.
- Create up to 20 groups.

Main Menu Phone Book Settings Mail Group

- 1 Select a group to save
 - Select a saved group and press
 ☑ [☑ ☑] to create a message to selected mail group.
 (□ Step 4 on P.14-4)
- 2 Highlight <*Not stored>*, and press ⊠ [Edit] → Enter mail address
 - Repeat Step 2 to save mail addresses.
 - Enter mail addresses using Phone Book or Sent/Received address: Highlight <*Not stored*>, and press
 ∑[Menu] → *Look-up address* → Select an item → Select an entry
 - To view saved mail addresses: Select mail addresses To edit mail address: ☑ [Edit] → Edit address
 - To delete saved mail address: ∑[Menu] → Delete this or Delete all (→ For Delete all, enter Phone Password) → YES

19	Mail gro	DUD 1/2
1 Mail	group 1	
2 Mail	group 2	
SMail	group 3	
4 Mail	group 4	
5 Mail	group 5	
6 Mail	group 6	
ZMail	group 7	
8 Mail	group 8	
9 Mail	group 9	
○ Mail	group 1(
≚Mail	group 11	
≇Mail	group 12	
■Mail	group 13	3
		Nenu
	 Select 	• wenu

Mail Group List



Changing Mail Group Names

In Step 1, highlight a group and press $\fbox [Menu] \rightarrow Edit \ group \ name \rightarrow$ Edit name

Resetting Mail Group Names

In Step 1, highlight a group and press \mathbf{v} [Menu] \rightarrow Reset group name \rightarrow YES

Deleting Saved Mail Groups

In Step 2, highlight a mail address and press ∑ [Menu] → Delete this or Delete all → For Delete all, enter Phone Password → YES

More Advanced Features

Adding Addresses/Attachments/Signatures

Addresses

From ▶ [Composition Window] → Select Address field

■ Enter Address Directly Direct Entry → Enter number/mail address

■ Select Address from Sent Address/Received Address Sent Address or Received Address → Select a log

Add/Edit/Delete Address

Item	Operation/Description
Add recipients	< Not entered > → Select or enter an address
Edit	Select an address → <i>Direct Entry</i> → Edit
Delete	Highlight an address and press ☞ [Menu] → Delete receiver

Change To/Cc/Bcc (S! Mail only)

To/Cc/Bcc Highlight an address and press $\nabla $ [Menu] \rightarrow Destination types \rightarrow To Cc or Bcc	Item	Operation/Description
	To/Cc/Bcc	Highlight an address and press ☞[Menu] → Destination types → To, Cc or Bcc

Attachments

From ▶ [Composition Window] → Select Attachment field

Show Attachments

Select a file to show

Add/Delete Attachments

Item	Operation/Description
Add	$\mathbf{Y}_{\mathbf{Y}}[\mathbf{Menu}] \rightarrow \mathbf{Add} \mathbf{Attached} \mathbf{Files} \rightarrow \mathbf{Select} \mathbf{a} \mathbf{folder} \rightarrow \mathbf{Select} \mathbf{Select} \mathbf{Select} \mathbf{Select} \mathbf{Select} \mathbf{Select} \rightarrow \mathbf{Select} \mathbf{Select} \mathbf{Select} \mathbf{Select} \rightarrow Sel$
	Select a file $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish]
Delete	Highlight a file, and press \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow
	Del Attached Files \rightarrow YES

Signatures

Set whether to Add a Signature to New S! Mail Automatically

 $\square \rightarrow$ Settings \rightarrow S! Mail Settings \rightarrow Sending Options \rightarrow

Set Signature → Select an item (See below) → For **ON** or

ON When New, select Signature field \rightarrow Enter a signature $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish]

Item	Description
ON	Add signature to all outgoing messages
ON When New	Add signature to new messages only
OFF	Add no signature

Delivery Functions

From [Composition Window]

Confirm Delivery

ltem	Operation/Description
Send Settings:	$\mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Send \ Settings \rightarrow Confirm \ Delivery \rightarrow ON$
Confirm Delivery	Settings Confirm message delivery (BP.19-14)

Save to Drafts

Item	Operation/Description
Save	∑r/[Menu] → <i>Save</i>

Arrange Mail Functions

Use Other Arrange Settings

In S! Mail text entry window, 🔨	A/a ₫173 →	· Select an Arrange item (See below) \rightarrow
Follow the steps below		

Item	Operation/Description	
Insert files:	Insert still images, Flash [®] or music files	
File Select	Send inserted music files as BGM	
	Select a folder → Select a file	
Insert files:	Activate camera to insert pictures	
Camera	Capture a sill image	
Insert files:	Delete inserted music file	
Delete BGM	YES	
Font Color	Change font color	

Next Page 14-15

Item	Operation/Description
Background color	Change background color
Insert Lines	Insert separator line
My Pictograms	Insert My Pictograms (
Cancel All Arranges	Cancel all Arrange Mail Settings ■ → YES
Select Arrange Area	Specify text to be arranged Place cursor before text → □[Start] → Specify area → □[End] → Select other items → Follow the steps for selected items • To cancel selection: □ after pressing □[End]
Font Size	Change font size
Select Blinking	Flash text
Set Scrolling	Scroll text
Set Swinging	Swing text
Alignment	Align text

- 14 Messaging
- One file of BGM or Flash[®], and up to 40 types of My Pictograms or images can be inserted per Arrange Mail.
- To delete inserted images, lines, My Pictograms, etc.: Close Arrange Palette → Move cursor before images, etc. → [20204]
- Ring Songs&Tones or Music files cannot be inserted directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset beforehand.

Save Templates [Save Template]

In S! Mail Composition Window, [v] [Menu] → Save Template → YES

Download Templates via Internet

➡ → Templates → Download Templates → YES

920P connects to Internet, and a website appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Manually Retrieving Messages

View Server Mail

- $\boxtimes \rightarrow Server \ Mail \rightarrow Retrieve \ Mail \ List \rightarrow \boxtimes [Update] \rightarrow YES$
- Retrieve mail list stored at the Center to view Server Mail.

Retrieve Messages Manually

- Image: Server Mail → Retrieve All
- Retrieve S! Mail messages stored at the Center while handset is off/outof-range.

Change Auto-sort List View

 $\boxtimes \rightarrow Incoming Mail \rightarrow Highlight a folder, and press V [Menu] \rightarrow$

Auto-sort $\rightarrow \mathbf{y}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Display the List \rightarrow Name or Address

• Switch Name view or Address view for Auto-sort.

Delete Auto-sort Settings

 \square → *Incoming Mail* → Highlight a folder, and press \square [Menu] → *Auto-sort* → \square [Menu] → *Delete* or *Delete All* (→ For *Delete All*, enter Phone Password) → *YES*

Sent/Received Address

Functions Available in Sent/Received Address List

Sent address: Press and hold $\Box \rightarrow$ Highlight an address $\rightarrow \heartsuit$ [Menu] \rightarrow Select an item (See below) Received address: Press and hold $\boxdot \rightarrow$ Highlight an address \rightarrow

 \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Compose	Create a message to selected address (S! Mail: 🖙 From
S! Mail/SMS	Step 4 on P.14-4/SMS: 🗁 From Step 4 on P.14-7)
Dialing	Select a dialing method → <i>Dial</i>
Dialed calls	Show Redial logs
Received calls	Show Incoming Call Logs
Delete this	YES
Delete	Check logs to be deleted $\rightarrow \boxtimes$ [Finish] \rightarrow YES
selected	
Delete all	Enter Phone Password → YES
Other items	● <i>Character size</i> (≝₽.2-15)
	● Add to Phone Book (⊂₹P.4-5)
	● Add shortcut icon (Cr P.1-17)

Organizing Messages

From 🕨 🖾

Functions Available in Incoming Mail Box

Incoming Mail → **Y**^{*r*} [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Operation/Description
Enter folder name
Edit folder name
Sort received messages (Auto-sort: 1 From Step 3 on
P.14-12)
Enter Phone Password → YES

* ユーザーフォルダ only

Functions Available for Received/Sent/Draft Message List

Incoming Mail, Drafts or Sent/Unsent Messages (\rightarrow For Incoming Mail,

select a folder) \rightarrow **Select** an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit*2*3	Edit message to send
	(S! Mail: ᠿFrom Step 2 on P.14-4/SMS: ᠿFrom Step 2
	on P.14-7)
Retrieve*1	Retrieve complete S! Mail
	This one or Selected
	 For <i>Selected</i>, select multiple messages* →
	$\square[Finish] \rightarrow YES$
	* To cancel: press 🔳 again
Reply*1	Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Compose S! Mail
	or <i>Compose SMS</i> → Compose a message
	(S! Mail: 🖙 From Step 4 on P.14-4/SMS: ┌雺 From Step 4
	on P.14-7)
Reply with	Quote received message to reply
Quote*1	Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Compose S! Mail
Forward*1	<i>Forward</i> (/ <i>Frd Server Mail</i>) → Select Address field →
	Select an item \rightarrow Select/enter an address $\rightarrow \square$ [Send]
	 When forwarding S! Mail, "Fw:" appears before
	Subject. Text is quoted below dotted line.
	• Attachments are also forwarded. (Messages with copy
	protected attachments may not be forwardable.)
Dial	Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to
	Phone Book
Add	Save addresses to Phone Book
Address*1*2	Select phone number or mail address → YES
	(Other Ways to Add New Entries: 🖙 From Step 1 on P.4-5)

Item	Operation/Description
Protect/	Protect received/sent messages
Unprotect*1*2	This one or Selected
	• For <i>Selected</i> , select multiple messages [*] $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish]
	* To cancel: press 🔳 again
	 To unprotect, repeat the step.
Unread/Read*1	Switch status to Unread/Read
Move*1	Move messages to specific folders
	<i>Move This</i> or <i>Move Selected</i> → Select a folder
	 For <i>Move Selected</i>, select multiple messages[*] →
	$\square [Finish] \rightarrow YES$
	* To cancel: press 🔳 again
Delete	Select an item \rightarrow Operate selected item
Copy to microSD	Copy messages to microSD Card
Copy to USIM*1	Copy SMS to USIM Card
Move to USIM*1	Move SMS to USIM Card
Sort	Change display order
	Select a display order
Mail Information	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
Confirm Delivery* ²	View Delivery report
Send* ³	Send Drafts
Other items	● Ir Transmission (ピョP.11-2)
	● <i>IC Transmission</i> (⊆ 7 P.11-4)
*1 Deceived mer	sagas anly

*1 Received messages only

*2 Sent messages only

*3 Drafts only

14 Messaging

Using Messages

■ Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window In Message Window, [v] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Retrieve*1	Retrieve complete S! Mail
Edit*2	Edit message to send
	(S! Mail: 🖅 From Step 2 on P.14-4/SMS: 🗇 From Step 2
	on P.14-7)
Reply*1	Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Compose S! Mail
	or <i>Compose SMS</i> → Compose a message
	(S! Mail: 🖙 From Step 4 on P.14-4/SMS: 🖙 From Step 4
	on P.14-7)
Reply with	Quote received message to reply
Quote*1	<i>Reply to Sender</i> or <i>Reply to All</i> → Compose S! Mail
Forward*1	Forward or Fwd Server Mail (Forward: P.14-18)
Dial	Select an item \rightarrow Make a call/compose a message/add to
	Phone Book
Add Address	Save addresses to Phone Book
	Select phone number or mail address → YES
	(Other Ways to Add New Entries: Cr From Step 1 on P.4-5)
Add to Phone	Save highlighted phone number/mail address to Phone
Book	Book
	YES
	(Other Ways to Add New Entries: ☐ From Step 1 on P.4-5)
Attached files	Show attached files
Save Templates	Save Templates
	YES

Item	Operation/Description
Charset	Convert characters when not properly shown
Conversion*1	Select an item
Delete	Select an item \rightarrow Operate selected item
Confirm Delivery* ²	View Delivery report
Mail	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
Information	
Copy to microSD	Copy messages to microSD Card
Other items	● Add Shortcut Icon (C₽P.1-17)
	● <i>Font Size</i> (┌∠͡ᢖP.19-14)
	● <i>Scroll</i> (<i>⊆</i> ₽.19-14)
	● <i>Ir Transmission</i> (≝P.11-2)
	● IC Transmission (C≇P.11-4)
	● <i>Copy to USIM</i> *1 (≦P.14-18)
	● <i>Move to USIM</i> *1 (ピ゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚

*1 Received Message Window only

*2 Sent Message Window only



Internet

Getting Started	15-2
Using Yahoo! Keitai	15-3
Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu	15-3
Entering URL	15-4
Using Access Histories	15-4
Exiting Mobile Internet	
Using PC Site Browser	15-5
Opening Menu	
Entering URL	
Using Access Histories	
Exiting Internet	
Basic Operations	
Using Cursor	
Text Entry & Item Selection	
Using Information	15-8
Bookmarks & Saved Pages	
Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages	
Downloading Images/Sounds to Save	
Using Number, Address or URL	15-10
Option Menu Items	15-11

Advanced Features 1	5-12
URL/Access History Functions	
Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions	15-12

Getting Started

Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites. "Yahoo! Keitai" is both a SoftBank Mobile Internet service and the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal. View PC Internet websites via PC Site Browser.

Internet

Yahoo! Keitai

- View Mobile Internet Websites (ピアP.15-3)
- Download image/sound files, etc. (C P.15-10)
- Register S! Quick News (27-P.8-2)

PC Sites

- View PC Sites (ピアP.15-5)
- Download still images (ピョP.15-10)

Note

- Separate subscription is required for Network access.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Video Calls cannot be received while connecting to the Network.

Cache Memory

Retrieved information is temporarily saved in Cache Memory. When full, oldest is deleted first.

- Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory. To view the latest, update information (29.15-11).
- Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.
- Information remains even after 920P is disconnected from the Network or handset power is turned off.
- Tip 🔹 🔍

Settings

Delete information held in Cache Memory

- ●Delete Cookies sent by a server for used ID (ピア.19-16)
- ●Initialize Browser (ピョP.19-17)

SSL/TLS

SSL (Secure Socket Layer) and TLS (Transport Layer Security) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers. Electronic certificates are saved on 920P (CP.19-17).

Notes

When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., SECOM Trust Systems Co.Ltd. and Entrust Japan Co., Ltd. cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL and TLS.

Settings ●Security Settings (C字P.19-16)

Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Select Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu items to access websites.

Main Menu 🕨 Yahoo! Keitai

1 Yahoo! Keitai

920P connects to the Network.

- 7 Select a menu item
 - Repeat Step 2 as required.
 - Basic Operations: 🖙 P.15-6

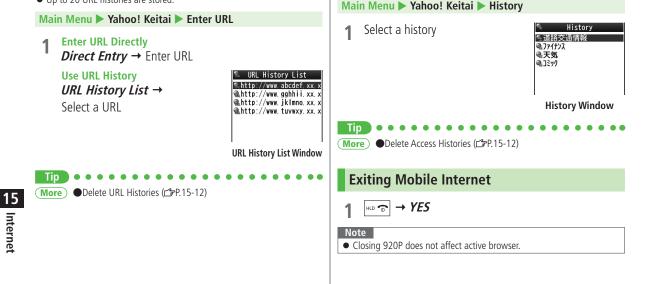
Note

Shortcut: In Standby, press v

Entering URL

Enter URLs (addresses beginning with "http://") or "https://") directly to access websites, or open previously viewed pages using URL histories.

• Up to 20 URL histories are stored.



Using Access Histories

varies depending on data amount.)

Open previously viewed pages using access histories.

• Up to 100 access histories are stored. (The number of savable histories

Using PC Site Browser

Opening Menu

View PC websites using PC Site Browser.

- When PC Site Browser opens, 🕎 appears.
- Some pages may not be viewable.
- Viewing PC websites may incur high charges.

Main Menu 🕨 Yahoo! Keitai 🕨 PC Site Browser

1 Homepage

Confirmation appears. Select NO.

- To show confirmation each time: YES
- 2 Select a menu item

Repeat Step 2 as required.

Note

- Alternatively, press 💷 in Standby to open PC Site Browser.

Tip Settings

●Set not to show warning messages when activating PC Site Browser or switching to Yahoo! Keitai (CPP.19-15)

Entering URL

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (⊂⇒P.15-4)

• Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► Enter URL

● Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (C⇒P.15-4)

Using Access Histories

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (ඌP.15-4)

• Up to 100 access histories are stored. (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.)

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► History

• Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai. (CPP.15-4)

Exiting Internet

Closing 920P does not affect active browser.

Basic Operations

Using Cursor

Moving Cursor	Use cursor to select underlined menu items. to move right to move left to move to previous line to move to next line
Scrolling Pages	Scroll bar appears on right side or at bottom of Display when page content continues beyond view. scroll up/down scroll left/right scroll page up by a screenful scroll page down by a screenful
Moving to previous page/ next page	 Previously viewed pages are temporarily saved in Cache Memory (C⇒P.15-2). [Back]: Return to previous page [Menu] → Go Forward: View next page Some web pages may not appear after performing the steps above.

When Authentication is Required Some pages require user authentication for access. If required, enter user ID or password.

Tip

Settings

●Change character size ●Select scroll unit ●Set not to show images ●Set not to retrieve sounds (C = P.19-15) ●Delete user ID or password entered when authentication is required (
P.19-16)

Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.



• Actual web pages may differ in appearance.

Text Entry Field	Highlight field $\rightarrow \square \rightarrow$ Enter text $\rightarrow \square$
Menu List	Highlight field \rightarrow Menu list appears. Highlight an item \rightarrow Selected items are highlighted.
Radio Button	Highlight $\bigcirc \rightarrow \square$ When selected, \textcircled{o} appears.
Check Box	Highlight $\square \rightarrow \blacksquare$ When selected, \checkmark appears.
Command Button	Highlight the button $\rightarrow \square$ Corresponding command is executed.

Using Information

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark websites or save page content to Saved Pages.

• Some copy protected materials cannot be saved.

Bookmarks	Save links to websites. 920P connects to the Network to open the link. Create folders to organize Bookmarks. When accessing websites from folders, newly found links are saved to the same folders.
Saved Pages	Save page content. 920P opens saved pages without connecting to the Network. Organize saved pages in folders. When accessing websites from folders, newly found pages are saved to the same folders.

Saving Web Pages

- Open a web page $\rightarrow \mathbf{v}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Bookmarks or Saved Pages
- 2 Add Bookmark or Save Page
- **3** Select title \rightarrow Edit title
- 4 ОК

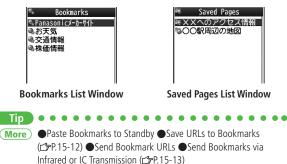
Opening Bookmarks/Saved Pages in Web Page Open a web page → [sr][Menu] → Bookmarks or Saved Pages → Show All

Viewing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Main Menu > Yahoo! Keitai (> PC Site Browser)

Bookmarks or Saved Pages → Select an item

Example: Yahoo! Keitai Browser



Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Follow the steps below to open Bookmarks or Saved pages list:

Yahoo! Keitai

Main Menu > Yahoo! Keitai > Bookmarks or Saved Pages

PC Site Browser

Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► Bookmarks or Saved Pages

Note

 When a different USIM Card is inserted, Saved Pages do not appear or title name cannot be changed.

Creating New Bookmark/Saved Page Folders

• Folders cannot be created within existing folders.

1 Bookmarks

In Bookmarks List Window, \mathbf{r}_{7} [Menu] \rightarrow *Create New* \rightarrow *Create Folder* \rightarrow Enter title

Saved Pages

In Saved Pages List Window, $\boxed{\mathbf{x}}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Create Folder \rightarrow Enter title

Moving Bookmarks/Saved Pages to Folder

● Before moving to folders, set *Sort* to *Saved/Moved Order* (C'P.15-12)

Highlight a bookmark/saved page in Step 1 \rightarrow **Theorem 1** \rightarrow **Move** \rightarrow Select a folder \rightarrow Select a destination

Editing Folder Title Highlight a folder in Step $1 \rightarrow \boxed{x'}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Edit (Edit Title in Saved Pages) \rightarrow Edit folder title

Editing Bookmark Titles/URLs

- 1 Highlight a bookmark in Bookmarks List Window → ∑r [Menu] → Edit
- 2 Edit title/URL

Editing Saved Pages Titles

- 1 Highlight a saved page in Saved Pages List → [**x**₇][**Menu**] → *Edit Title*
- 2 Edit title
- Tip

 More
 ● Delete Bookmarks Delete Saved Pages Delete Folders

 ● Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order
 (CPP.15-12) Send Bookmark URLs Send Bookmarks via Infrared/IC Transmission (CPP.15-13)

Downloading Images/Sounds to Save

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder or microSD Card.

- For PC Site Browser, only still images can be saved.
- 1 Open a web page → [¥7] [Menu] → Select Object
- 2 Select an object

3 Save → YES

Available menu items vary by saved content.

- Save location is determined by Save Settings (17-P.19-16). However, save location may change depending on situations. Check confirmation when download is complete.
- Confirmation appears when downloading images or sound files. Select **YES** for image/sound setting.

Note

• Do not remove microSD Card while saving files to it.

- Do not turn 920P power off while downloading or saving files. Files may be damaged.
- Some copy protected files may not be saved.

Using Number, Address or URL

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to make calls, send messages, access websites, or save directly to Phone Book.

Available only when number, address or URL is underlined.

1 Open a web page containing phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs

7 Phone Number

Select a phone number → Outgoing Voice Calls,
 Video call, Select image or Add to Phone Book
 To make a call, select Outgoing Voice Calls or Video call.
 To select a Video Call image, select Select image.
 To save number to Phone Book, select Add to Phone Book.
 Phone Book Entry window appears (12 P.4-3)

E-mail Address

Select an address → *Compose S! Mail*, *Compose SMS* or *Add to Phone Book*

To create message, select *Compose S! Mail* or *Compose SMS* (S! Mail: (ᠫP.14-4/SMS: C∋P.14-7). To save address to Phone Book, select *Add to Phone Book*. Phone Book Entry window appears (C∋P.4-3).

URL

Select URL 920P connects to the Network.

Option Menu Items

In Yahoo! Keitai, press ∑r/[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Go Forward	Go to next page (
Bookmarks	View Bookmarks list, add a new one to it, or paste
	Bookmarks in Standby
Saved Pages	View Saved Pages list or add a new one to it
Copy Text	Copy page text
Reload	Refresh page information
Enter URL	Enter URL directly or use URL History to access pages
Select Object	View, play or save file to Data Folder (टाइटे P.15-10)

Item	Operation/Description
Tools	Switch PC Browser *1/Switch Browser *2: Toggle Yahoo!
	Keitai/PC site
	Internet Search: Search text in Internet
	Search In Page: Search text within page
	Jump To: Jump to top/end of page
	Send URL: Send URL via S! Mail/SMS
	History: Open previously viewed pages
	Zoom *2: Zoom page in/out
	Specify Range *2: Specify displayed area of page
	Flash(R) Menu: Playback/pause Flash® files
	Properties: View page details or electronic certificates
	for secure pages
Yahoo! Keitai*1/ Homepage*2	View top menu
Settings	Font Size: Change character size
	Encoding: Change encoding type
	Pointer: Set Pointer*2
Switch screen*2	Toggle between Small Screen and PC Screen
Exit Browser	Exit Browser

*1 Yahoo! Keitai only

*2 PC Site Browser only

More Advanced Features

URL/Access History Functions

From	Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai (► PC Site Browser)
Delete URL Histories	
Item	Operation/Description
Delete One	Enter URL → URL History List → Highlight a URL →
	$\mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Delete \ One \rightarrow YES$
Delete All	<i>Enter URL</i> → <i>URL History List</i> → Highlight a URL →
	\mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Delete All \rightarrow YES

Delete Access Histories

Item	Operation/Description
Delete One	<i>History</i> → Highlight a URL → \mathbf{Y} [Menu] →
	Delete One \rightarrow YES
Delete All	<i>History</i> → Highlight a URL → \mathbf{Y} [Menu] →
	Delete All → YES → Enter Phone Password

Show Access History URLs

Highlight a history, and press [v][Menu] → Show Address

Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions

From Main Menu > Yahoo! Keitai (> PC Site Browser) Bookmarks or Saved Pages

Paste Bookmarks to Standby

Highlight a bookmark \rightarrow [Menu] \rightarrow Add Shortcut Icon \rightarrow YES

- Save URLs to Bookmarks
- [Menu] → Create New → Add New Bookmark → Enter a title/URL

Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders

Item	Operation/Description
Delete One	Highlight a bookmark, saved page or folder \rightarrow
	$\overline{Y'}[Menu] \rightarrow Delete \ One \rightarrow YES$
Delete	\mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Delete Selected items \rightarrow
Selected items	Check data to delete $\rightarrow \forall r$ [Delete] $\rightarrow YES$
Delete All	$\fbox{[Menu]} \rightarrow Delete All \rightarrow YES \rightarrow Enter Phone Password$

■ Display Bookmark/Saved Page URLs Highlight a bookmark/saved page → [xy][Menu] → Show Address

■ Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order Highlight a bookmark/saved page/folder → [r][Menu] → Move → [] to select a position

Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders

 \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow Sort \rightarrow Select a condition

Send Bookmark URLs

Highlight a bookmark $\rightarrow \text{Str}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Send URL \rightarrow S! Mail or SMS \rightarrow Create a message (S! Mail: \bigcirc From Step 2 on P.14-4/SMS: \bigcirc From Step 2 on P.14-7)

■ Send Bookmarks via Infrared or IC Transmission Highlight a bookmark → [v][Menu] → Local Connectivity → Infrared or Send ICdata → Only one or All → Operate selected item (Infrared: CP.11-2/IC Transmission: CP.11-4)



S! Appli/Communication

Before Using S! Appli	
Downloading S! Appli	
Using S! Appli	16-3
Activating S! Appli	
Terminate/Suspend & Resume	
S! Town (Japanese)	
Starting S! Town	
S! Town Library	
S! Loop (Japanese)	16-5
Advanced Features	16-5
Managing Applications	
Security Level Functions	
S! Appli Functions	

Before Using S! Appli

S! Appli are JavaTM-based applications designed to run on SoftBank handsets. Download games and other real-time applications for use on 920P.

- Separate subscription required to use downloaded S! Applications (not required for pre-installed S! Appli).
- See each pre-installed S! Appli's Help menu for usage.

Note

• For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Network S! Applications

Network S! Applications require Network connections.

• Connection fees apply.

License Information Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ Information

Downloading S! Appli

Download up to 100 S! Applications to 920P/microSD Card.

Main Menu 🕨 S! Appli 🕨 S! Appli Library

1 Download S! Appli

920P connects to the Network, and download site appears.

- 2 Select an S! Application Properties appear.
- **3** Follow onscreen instructions
- ▲ Select a save location
 - Download may take some time.
 - Downloaded S! Application is saved to Data Folder automatically.

5 YES to activate

Downloaded S! Application starts.

• To exit: *NO*

Downloading Lifestyle-Appli

Main Menu 🕨 S! Appli 🕨 Osaifu-Keitai 🕨 Lifestyle-Appli

- ▶ DL LifestyleAppli ▶ Select a Lifestyle-Appli

Using S! Appli

Activating S! Appli

Main Menu 🕨 S! Appli 🕨 S! Appli Library

- Select an S! Application
 - S! Application starts and $\ensuremath{\widehat{P}}$ appears.
 - See application Help menu for usage information.
 - Confirmation appears when selecting Network S! Application.
 - For a microSD Card S! Application, 🗃 [microSD] before Step 1.

Note

- Activate an S! Application; Main Menu > Data Folder > S! Appli
 Select an S! Application
- Incoming transmissions pause S! Applications.
- If handset is opened from Normal Position to Horizontal Open Position while S! Application is active, S! Application pauses and Digital TV activates. (If *Horizontal View* (27:P.19-11) is *OFF*, Digital TV does not activate.) To resume S! Application, end Digital TV and select *Replayed*. (27:Right)

Terminate/Suspend & Resume

Terminating/Pausing S! Appli

- 1 While running an S! Application, 🔤 🕤
- 2 *Suspended* or *Stopped* appears for a suspended application.

Resuming/Terminating Paused S! Appli

Main Menu 🕨 S! Appli 🕨 S! Appli Library

Replayed or Stopped

Tip

Resumed application starts from paused point.

More ●Moving S! Applications between 920P and microSD Card ●Deleting S! Applications ●Viewing S! Application Properties ((P.16-5) ●Setting Security Level while Running S! Applications (P.16-6)

Settings ●Change S! Application volume ●Keep Back Light on/off while S! Application runs ●Deactivate Vibration for S! Application ●Synchronize microSD Card to update S! Appli Library (CPP.19-17)

S! Town (Japanese)

S! Town is an online communication application. Enjoy events or meeting other users in 3D virtual town.

- Requires pre-installed S! Town S! Application.
- S! Town S! Application cannot be deleted.
- Internet connection is required; may incur high packet communication charges.
- S! Town is not available if Internet access is restricted by subscription.

Note

• User-downloaded S! Town data are deleted by All Reset. Download S! Town-compatible applications via Yahoo! Keitai as required.

Starting S! Town

• User agreement and registration are required to use S! Town.

Main Menu Communication

S! Town

920P connects to the Network and S! Town starts.See S! Town Help for usage information.

Note

- Check registration status or cancel registration via Yahoo! Keitai.
- An upgrade notice may appear when starting S! Town. Follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

S! Town Library

Save S! Town-compatible applications to S! Town Library.

- S! Application "S! Town" is preinstalled in S! Library.
- Downloaded S! Town-compatible applications are automatically saved in S! Town Library.

Main Menu Communication

- 1 Highlight *S! Town*, and press ☑ [Library]
 - S! Town Library opens.

S! Loop (Japanese)

A SoftBank Mobile handset communication service.

Main Menu Communication

1 S! Loop

920P connects to the Network and S! Loop appears.

• See S! Loop Help for usage information.

More Advanced Features

Managing Applications

From Main Menu S! Appli S! Appli Library

Moving S! Applications between 920P and microSD Card [Move to microSD/Move to phone]

Highlight an S! Application $\rightarrow \fbox[Menu] \rightarrow Move to microSD$ or *Move to phone*

• Some S! Applications cannot be moved to microSD Card.

Deleting S! Applications [Delete]

Highlight an S! Application $\rightarrow \mathbf{\overline{yr}}$ [Menu] $\rightarrow Delete \rightarrow YES$

 S! Town, BookSurfing[®], e-Book Viewer, G-GUIDE MOBILE and NAVITIME cannot be deleted.

Viewing S! Application Properties [S! Appli info]

Highlight an S! Application $\rightarrow \mathbf{y}$ [Menu] $\rightarrow S!$ Appli info

Security Level Functions

Setting Security Level while Running S! Applications [Security level]

Main Menu 🕨 S! Appli 🕨 S! Appli Library

Highlight an S! Application $\rightarrow \fbox[Menu] \rightarrow Security level \rightarrow$ Select an item (See below) $\rightarrow Always Allowed, Ask First Time^*, Ask Every Time or Not Allowed$

* Confirmation appears the first time application is activated.

Security Items

Declarity recins	
Network Access	Connect to the Network
Auto Invocation	Activate S! Applications
Multimedia Recording	Record multimedia data
Data Reading Access	Read Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Data Rewrtng Accss	Write/delete Phone Book, Calendar events, etc.
Location Access	Retrieve Location information
Reset Sec. Setting	Reset security level settings to default or condition when downloading

• Security Level cannot be set for some S! Applications.

S! Appli Functions

Using S! Appli History [S! Appli History]

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli History ► Highlight an S! Application ► [1] [Menu] ► Start, S! Appli info or Delete

Osaifu-Keitai®

Basics	17-2
Activating Lifestyle-Appli	17-3
Using Osaifu-Keitai [®]	17-3
Reader/Writer Transactions	17-3
IC Card Lock	17-4
Activating IC Card Lock	17-4
Remote Lock	
Osaifu-Keitai [®] Settings	17-5
IC Card Status	
Interface Settings	

Basics

"Osaifu-Keitai[®]" is a range of IC Card-based services used by Osaifu-Keitai[®] compatible handsets. Make purchases using e-money or e-ticketing. Hold handset up to a reader/writer to pay for your purchase.

Osaifu-Keitai® Terms

	A contactless IC Card technology to read/write data by holding an IC card up to a reader/writer
IC Card	An IC chip embedded in Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible handsets
Lifestyle- Appli	S! Applications to use Osaifu-Keitai [®] . Some Lifestyle-Applis are preinstalled.

Note

- Data saved in IC Card varies by service content and usage history. Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli. Contact Osaifu-Keitai[®] service providers for details.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss or alteration of IC Card data or settings.
- IC Card data can be misused if your Osaifu-Keitai[®] compatible handset is lost or stolen. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Downloading Lifestyle-Appli or using applications may incur high packet communication charges.
- Do not remove sticker from back of battery cover. Do not remove battery cover. Doing so may disable Osaifu-Keitai[®].

Getting Started

Downloading Lifestyle-Appli

Download Lifestyle-Appli via Internet website.

• Lifestyle-Appli is saved to Data Folder.

Registration/Settings

Activate Lifestyle-Appli to complete registration or customize settings.

• Make deposit into account, check payment records or balance, etc.

Note

 Keep a copy of service passwords/customer service contact, etc. in a separate place.

Activating Lifestyle-Appli

• Lifestyle-Appli cannot be activated during a call or while another S! Application is active.

Main Menu > Tools > Osaifu-Keitai > Lifestyle-Appli

1 Select a Lifestyle-Appli

■ Download Lifestyle-Appli DL LifestyleAppli → Select a Lifestyle-Appli

End Lifestyle-Appli

Note

Alternatively, Main Menu
 S! Appli
 Osaifu-Keitai

 Lifestyle-Appli

or

Main Menu 🕨 Data Folder 🕨 Lifestyle-Appli

Using Osaifu-Keitai®

Reader/Writer Transactions

- Complete registration/settings and charge your account beforehand.
- There is no need to activate a Lifestyle-Appli during transaction.
- 1 Hold \supset logo up to reader/writer
- When IC Card Notification Light is ON, Notification Light illuminates. (C⇒P.19-7)
- Hold handset parallel to reader/writer. Try moving handset around if recognition is slow.
- Check scan result on reader/writer display.
- Osaifu-Keitai[®] can be used during a call or Internet transmission. (May require extra time.)



Note

- Data may be unreadable if a metal object, etc. is between 🕤 logo and reader/writer.
- Even though Osaifu-Keitai[®] is available while handset is off, Lifestyle-Appli does not activate. However, if battery is left uncharged after warning tone sounds, Osaifu-Keitai[®] may become disabled. Charge battery beforehand.
- When handset is held up to reader/writer, handset may show a message or vibrate depending on service. S! Appli, Messaging or Internet may also activate automatically. To avoid such cases, set the functions not to activate during transactions. (CPP.17-5)

IC Card Lock

Activating IC Card Lock

<Default> OFF

Disable Osaifu-Keitai® function.

- 1 Press and hold $\textcircled{\boxtimes} \rightarrow$ Enter Phone Password
 - appears in Standby.
 - Repeat the step as required to unlock.

Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ► Tools ► Osaifu-Keitai
 - IC Card Settings IC Card Lock or Main Menu Settings
 Security IC Card Lock

Remote Lock

<Default> OFF

Disable Osaifu-Keitai[®] remotely by calling 920P from another phone.

Saving Numbers to Activate Remote Lock

• Save up to three phone numbers to enable Remote Lock.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Osaifu-Keitai ► IC Card Settings ► Remote Lock

1 Enter Phone Password → *ON* → *Numbers to Permit*

- 2 <*Not recorded*> → Enter phone numbers
 - To save permitted numbers from Phone Book/Incoming Call Logs or use a payphone as permitted number: ∑[Menu] → Refer to or Payphone

 $3 \ \blacksquare [Return] \rightarrow \blacksquare [Set]$

Number of Calls to Activate Remote Lock

<Default> Three times

 \bullet Specify the number of incoming calls for activating IC Card Lock.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Osaifu-Keitai ► IC Card Settings ► Remote Lock

- 1 Enter Phone Password → ON
- 2 # of Incoming Calls → Enter a number (03-10) → [□ [Set]

Activating Remote Lock

- 1 Call 920P from one of the specified numbers (Send Caller ID)
- 2 Hang up after 920P receives the call
- **3** Repeat Steps 1-2 until specified number of incoming calls is reached (within three minutes)
 - After specified number of incoming calls, IC Card Lock is set and a message informs you IC Card Lock is activated.

Note

- When setting IC Card Lock, call 920P from the same specified phone number. Incoming calls from different phone numbers cannot be counted.
- Specified incoming calls may not be counted when Call Forwarding is active.
- Remote Lock is not available when ring time for Answer Phone is set to 0 or Driving mode is active.

Osaifu-Keitai[®] Settings

IC Card Status

Main Menu > Tools > Osaifu-Keitai > IC Card Settings

IC Card Status

Interface Settings

<Default> All ON

Set handset response to commands from reader/writer.

Main Menu > Tools > Osaifu-Keitai > IC Card Settings

Interface Settings → Enter Phone Password

Select an item

- Browser: Activate Internet
- S! Appli: Activate S! Appli
- Messaging: Activate Messaging
- Vibration: Vibrate handset
- Pop-up Message: Open messages

3 On or OFF



S! GPS Navi

Using S! GPS Navi	
About S! GPS Navi	
Activating Navi Appli	
Checking Your Current Position	
Checking/Deleting Location Logs	
Advanced Features	
Navi Settings	

Using S! GPS Navi

About S! GPS Navi

S! GPS Navi provides location information by communicating with base stations and by GPS satellite.

Check your position on map, area information or route to your destination using a Navi Appli.

Note

- Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions.
- SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Position cannot be determined while Positioning Lock is active. (ピ⇒P.18-3)

Activating Navi Appli

Check your current position or route to your destination.

• End all S! Applications including suspended applications.

Main Menu 🕨 Tools 🕨 S! GPS Navi

Navi Appli

Checking Your Current Position

Activate Navi Appli to check your position.

Main Menu 🕨 Tools 🕨 S! GPS Navi

Current Location → YES

- Positioning starts.
- To check your current position during positioning: When **[Use]** appears at lower right, $\overleftarrow{vr} \rightarrow OK$
- 2 When positioning is complete, [Map] → YES Navi Appli activates.
 - To reposition: 🖾 [Retry]

Saving to Phone Book

Save obtained location information to Phone Book.

Positioning is complete $\rightarrow \boxed{\mathbf{vr}}$ [Menu] $\rightarrow Add$ to Phone Book $\rightarrow YES$

● Alternatively, [♥] [Menu] in Location Log Details (C⇒P.18-3) to save Location Logs.

Indicating Positioning Accuracy Level

Accuracy Level 🗞 🗞 🚴	Fairly accurate
Accuracy Level 🗞 🗞 🗞	Relatively accurate
Accuracy Level 🗞 🗞 🗞	No accurate location information retrieved
	Retrieve location information again.

Checking/Deleting Location Logs

Up to 50 latest location logs are saved. Delete as required.

Main Menu > Tools > S! GPS Navi > Location Logs

1 Show Details

Select a location log to view details

• 🗞 at right of a location log indicates a location information successfully retrieved.

Appears if positioning fails.

Delete a Log \mathbf{Y} /[Menu] \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow Delete this \rightarrow YES

Delete All Logs \boxed{Y} [Menu] → Delete → Delete all → Enter Phone Password → YES

Note

Tip

More

- When 50 logs are saved, oldest is deleted first.
- When positioning is requested while viewing a location log, a message appears and Location Logs window returns.

● Select Navi Appli ●Activate Positioning Lock ●Set Send Location Info ((Pright)

More Advanced Features

Navi Settings

From Main Menu Tools S! GPS Navi NAVI Settings

■ Select a Navi Appli to Activate Select Navi Appli → Select a Navi Appli

■ Activate Positioning Lock Positioning Lock → Enter Phone Password → ON or OFF

Set whether to Show Confirmation when Sending Location Information

Send Location Info \rightarrow Enter Phone Password \rightarrow **Send with Check** (Show confirmation every time) or **Send without Check** (Send location information without showing confirmation)

• Set whether to show confirmation when location information is requested while obtaining information.

■ Set Positioning Ringtone Recv Location Request → Set selected item

- Ringtone
- Vibration Alert
- Ringtone Duration
- Set ringtone, vibration pattern and duration for when location information is requested.



Sound & Vibration	
Display	19-2
Display Settings	
Back Light	19-3
External Display	
lcons	
Font	
Manner Mode	19-5
Incoming Settings	19-6
Date & Time	
Call Settings	19-6
Call Time & Call Cost	
Making & Receiving Calls	19-7
Notification Light	19-7
Text Entry	19-8
Phone Book	
Video Call	19-9
Function Menus	19-9
Engaged Video Call Settings	19-9
Digital TV	19-10
User Settings	
Horizontal Open Position	

Camera	
S! Quick News (Japanese)	19-13
Display Settings	
Auto Update/Deleting Information	
Bluetooth [®]	19-14
Messaging	19-14
Universal Settings	19-14
S! Mail Settings	
SMS Settings	
Internet	19-15
Browser Display Settings	19-15
Memory Manager & Reset	
Security Settings	
Reset.	
S! Appli	19-17
Default Settings	

Settings Sound & Vibration

From Main Menu Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Change ringtone	
<i>Sound Settings</i> → <i>Ring Tones</i> → Select an item →	Phone/Video Call:
<i>Select ring tone</i> → Select a type → Select a folder →	Pattern 1
Select a tone	Message: Pattern 2
Change ringer volume	
Sound Settings \rightarrow Ringer Volume \rightarrow Select a type \rightarrow	Level 4
To adjust volume	Level 4
Set key tone	
Sound Settings → Key Tone → ON or OFF	ON*1
Disable 3D sound effect (ringtone/melody)	
Sound Settings \rightarrow Stereo/3D Sound \rightarrow OFF	ON
Set ringtone sound output for earphone	
Cound Cottings > Earnhona > Earnhona	Earphone +
Sound Settings → Earphone → Earphone	Speaker
Set ringtone duration for incoming message	
Sound Settings → Message Ring Tones →	ON (Ring time:
ON or OFF \rightarrow Enter ring time if ON is selected	5 sec)
Set vibration alert	
Incoming Settings \rightarrow Vibrator \rightarrow Select an item \rightarrow	OFF
Select a vibration pattern	

Set Charger warning tone not to sound

Phone Settings \rightarrow Battery \rightarrow Charge sound \rightarrow OFF	ON
---	----

*1 Set Key Tone ON/OFF at the time of Initial Settings.

Settings Display

Display Settings

From Main Menu Settings Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default	
Change wallpaper		
<i>Internal Display</i> → <i>Stand-by display</i> → Select an item → Select a folder → Select an image	(⊆ ≇P.19-18)	
Change clock display		
Internal Display → Clock → Clock display → Small or OFF	Big	
Change clock position		
Internal Display \rightarrow Clock \rightarrow Position \rightarrow Select a pattern ^{*1}	(⊆ ₽.19-18)	
Change clock color		
Internal Display \rightarrow Clock \rightarrow Color \rightarrow Black or White	(⊆ ₽.19-18)	
Change outgoing call/message display		
Internal Display \rightarrow Select an outgoing type \rightarrow Select a folder \rightarrow Select an image	(⊆ ₽.19-18)	

Change incoming call/message display	
<i>Internal Display</i> → Select an incoming type → <i>Select calling disp.</i> ^{*2} → Select an image type → Select a folder → Select an image	(r ≇P.19-18)
Change Start-up Window	
Internal Display \rightarrow Start-up \rightarrow OFF, Message, Pictures or Videos ^{*3}	-
Change display color scheme	
Color \rightarrow Select a color	(⊆ ₹P.19-18)
Set menu language	
言語設定 → 日本語 or English	日本語
Show new call/message when handset opens	
Open For New → ON	OFF
 *1 • Even if clock position is set to <i>Pattern 3 - Pattern 1</i> in <i>Pattern 2</i> when: Calendar is set to appear in Standby Sub clock is displayed in Standby Operator Name is set to <i>ON</i> Time zone is set to other than GMT +9 Password Lock is active When set to <i>Pattern 1</i>, Clock display and Day of we not reflected. *2 • Incoming message window does not appear when m received automatically. Incoming message window ap <i>Incoming Options</i> (CP:19-15) is set to <i>Manual R</i> message is received manually (messages retrieved from messages, Retrieve New or Server Mail). 	ek settings are essages are opears when i etrieval , or a

- *3 When *Pictures* or *Videos* is selected: Select a folder → Select an image
 - When *Message* is selected: Enter text

Back Light

From Main Menu Settings Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default	
Turn Back Light on/off; set Power saver mode		
Back Light Time → Lighting → ON or OFF → Select ON or OFF in Power saver mode → Enter Light time if ON is selected	ON+Saver	
Illuminate Back Light while charging		
Back Light Time → Charging → Constant light	Standard*1	
Limit back light to Display only		
Back Light Time → Area → LCD	LCD + Keys	
Adjust brightness		
<i>Back Light Time → Brightness →</i> Select a brightness level	Auto* ²	
Set Back Light to turn on quickly		
Back Light Time → Soft light → OFF	ON	

Disable auto image compensation

$LCD AI \rightarrow OFF$

С	Ν	

- *1 When set to *Standard*, Back Light illuminates with the same setting as *Lighting* setting.
- *2 When set to *Auto*, Back Light is automatically adjusted according to ambient light.

External Display

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► External Display

Setting/Operation	Default
Turn off External Display	
OFF	ON
Change clock display	
$ON \rightarrow Clock \rightarrow$ Select a clock pattern	(⊆ ≇P.19-18)
Change display direction	
<i>ON</i> → <i>Orientation</i> → Select a pattern	Pattern 2
Adjust brightness	
<i>ON</i> → <i>Brightness</i> → Select a brightness level	Level 3
Set Caller ID off	
$ON \rightarrow Incoming \ Calls \rightarrow OFF$	ON
Disable text while communicating	
$ON \rightarrow Disp. \ connection \rightarrow OFF$	ON

lcons			
From 🕨 Main Menu 🕨 Settings 🕨 Display Settings			
Setting/Operation	Default		
Change battery/antenna icon			
<i>Internal Display → Battery icon</i> or <i>Antenna icon →</i> Select a pattern	(⊆ ≇P.19-18)		
Change Main Menu theme			
<i>Menu Icons</i> → Select a pattern	(⊆ ₽.19-18)		
Change Main Menu icons			
<i>Menu Icons</i> → <i>Customize</i> → Select a menu → Select a folder → Select an image	_		
Display icon description			
Describe Icons \rightarrow \Box to select an icon	-		

Font

From Main Menu Settings Display Settings		
Setting/Operation	Default	
Change font size		
Font Size \rightarrow Select an item \rightarrow Select a size	Standard	
Set font size of different menus collectively		
<i>Font Size</i> → <i>Collective Setting</i> → Select a size*1*2	Standard	
Change font style		
Font → Font 1 or Font 2	Font 1	
Change font style of numbers when making/receiving calls		
Disp. Call/Recv # → Pattern 1 or Pattern 2	Pattern 1	
*1 When set to <i>Small</i> , font size for Phone Book, Incoming/Outgoing Call Logs and text entry is set to <i>Standard</i> .		

*2 Set Font Size at the time of Initial Settings.

Settings Manner Mode

From Main Menu Settings Incoming Settings			
	anner Mode Typ		
	Setting/Operation	n	Default
Change hands	et mode with a d	distinct combinat	tion of alerts,
ringtones, etc			
Manner mode, S	Super Silent or Us	er Mode →	, Manner mode
Set selected items	if <i>User Mode</i> is se	lected → 🖾 [Finish	1] Wallier mode
Default Settin	gs By Mode		
Manner Mode	Super Silent	Driving Mode	User Mode
Answer Phone			
Value set for Answer Phone	Value set for Answer Phone	ON	OFF
Vibrator	1		
ON	ON	OFF	ON
In. Calls	r		
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
MsgRingTone			
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
Alarm	C'I	CIL .	Cil. i
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
RecordingCheck		011	011
ON	OFF	ON	ON
Key Tone	055		
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF
Mic sensitiv.	L la	Um	11.
Up	Up	Up	Up
LVA tone (Low k		055	
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

Gettings Incoming Settings

Farmer

From Main Menu Settings Incoming Settings		
Setting/Operation	Default	
Answer calls by opening handset		
<i>Open-to-Ans. Call</i> → <i>Phone</i> or <i>Video Call</i> → <i>Answer</i>	Keep ringing	
Set not to show image of caller saved in Phone Book		
Phone Book Image → OFF ON		
Set how to handle missed call/new message with 🔊*		
<i>Info Notice Setting → ON</i> or <i>OFF</i> ON		
Activate Auto Answer with earphone after specified time		
<i>Auto Answer</i> → <i>ON</i> → Enter ring time	OFF	
Set how to handle call waiting		
<i>In-call Management</i> → <i>Call forwarding, Call rejection</i> or <i>Answer</i>	Answer	

Default

_

* Set Side-keys Guard to OFF beforehand. (CFP.12-5)

Settings Date & Time

From	Main Menu ► Settings ► Date & Time	e
	Setting/Operation	_

e la	tinne
1	9

Set

rom	Main N	lenu 🕨	Settings 🕨	Date & Time
-----	--------	--------	------------	-------------

Change date and time

Date & Time → Enter year, date, time and time zone

Display world clock		
<i>World Clock</i> \rightarrow <i>ON</i> \rightarrow \square to select an area	OFF	
Activate Daylight Savings Time		
Daylight Savings → ON	OFF	
Deactivate alarm while operating other function	s	
Alarm Tone → Operation preferred	Alarm preferred	
Deactivate automatic time correction via Yahoo! Keitai		
<i>Time Correction</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON	

Settings Call Settings

Call Time & Call Cost

From Main Menu Settings Call Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Display call time/cost	
Call time/cost	_
Reset total call charge/time	
<i>Reset</i> → Enter Phone Password → <i>Reset total duration</i>	
or Reset total cost → YES → If Reset total cost is	_
selected, enter PIN2	

Set charge limit*

Set Max Cost Limit → ON or OFF	OFF
(Enter charge limit for ON) \rightarrow Enter PIN2	UFF

* When set to ON, emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) cannot be dialed if charge limit is reached.

Making & Receiving Calls

From Main Manue Cotting

From Main Menu Settings		
Setting/Operation	Default	
Change ringer volume		
Call Settings \rightarrow Volume \rightarrow T to adjust volume	Level 4	
Set responses when closing handset during a cal	l	
Call Settings → Closing Clamshell → No Tone, Hold Call* or End the call	End the call	
Set hold tone		
<i>Call Settings</i> → <i>Hold Tones</i> → <i>On-hold Tone</i> or <i>Holding tone</i> → Select a tone	On-hold Tone: On-hold Tone 1 Holding Tone: JESU JOY OF MAN's	
Turn off Noise Reduction		
<i>Call Settings</i> → <i>Noise Reduction</i> → <i>OFF</i>	ON	
Notify with alarm when a line is likely to be disconnected		
<i>Call Settings</i> → <i>Quality Alarm</i> → Select an alarm	High Tone	
Set alarm to sound until a line is reconnected		
<i>Call Settings</i> → <i>Reconnect Signal</i> → Select an alarm	High Tone	
Call Service Numbers (Service not available at present)		
Call Settings \rightarrow Service Numbers \rightarrow Select a service number $\rightarrow \frown \textcircled{m}$ or \blacksquare [Dial]	_	

Specify Phone Book entry to call with earphone

<i>Phone Settings</i> → <i>Headset Switch To Call</i> → <i>Voice call</i> → Search Phone Book → Select an entry	OFF
---	-----

* When Hold Call is selected: *Speaker ON* (Hold tone sounds from speaker)/*Speaker OFF* (Hold tone does not sound from speaker)

Settings Notification Light

From Main Menu Settings Notification Light Setting/Operation Default Set Notification Light by incoming type (Voice/Video Calls or messages) *Incoming* → *Set color* → Select a type → (**⊆7**,19-18) to select a color Change Notification Light color name for incoming call/message Incoming → Color → Edit color name → Select a color \rightarrow Select a color name Adjust Notification Light color tone for incoming call/message Incoming \rightarrow Color \rightarrow Adjust color tone \rightarrow (**⊆**P.19-18) Select a color \rightarrow Adjust color tone Set Notification Light for other functions Select a function $\rightarrow ON$ or OFF, or \Box to select a color _ View Notification Light status* **Confirm Status**

* View settings for incoming Notification Light, Side key Notification Light and Notification Light in talk.

Settings Text Entry

From Main Menu Settings Phone Settings Text Entry Method

Setting/Operation	Default
Set input mode	
	Input mode:
Input mode \rightarrow Check input mode(s) to use \rightarrow	All
\square [Finish] \rightarrow Select a input mode to prioritize	Prioritized mode:
	Mode 1(5-touch)

Set not to learn words converted during Secret Mode/Secret Data Only

_

Learn In Secret Mode → Enter Phone Password → *OFF* ON

Delete learned words

Reset learned words → Enter Phone Password → *YES*

Settings Phone Book

From Main Menu Phone Book Setting	IS			
Setting/Operation	Default			
Change save location for new entry				
Save Settings → Phone, USIM or Ask Every Time	Phone			
Change Phone Book Search Method				
Search Method → Select a method A-KA-SA-TA-NA				
Change font size				
<i>Font Size → Phone Book</i> or <i>Call Log →</i> Select a size	Standard			
Set not to forward images saved in Phone Book*				
Forwarding Image → OFF*	ON			
* If ON is selected images can be forwarded via Infrared I	C transmission or			

^t If ON is selected, images can be forwarded via Infrared, IC transmission or Bluetooth[®].

Settings Video Call

Function Menus

From Main Menu Settings Video Call			
Setting/Operation	Default		
Change incoming video image quality			
Incoming Video Qlty → Standard, Quality Prioritized or Motion Prioritized	Standard		
Change Image to send			
Select Images \rightarrow Select a type \rightarrow Select an image	Pre-installed		
Switch Speaker ON			
Loud Speaker → OFF	ON		
Switch automatically to Voice Call when failing to make Video Call			
Voice Call Auto Redial → ON	OFF		
Perform remote monitoring			
Remote Monitoring	_		

Engaged Video Call Settings

From During a Video Call, \mathbf{Y} [Menu] \rightarrow V.Call settings			
Setting/Operation	Default		
Change incoming video image quality			
Visual preference → Normal, Quality Prioritizd or Motion Prioritized	Normal		
Change brightness			
<i>Brightness</i> → Select a brightness level	0		
Adjust color tone according to environment			
<i>White balance</i> → Select an environment	Automatic		
Change color tone			
<i>Color mode set</i> → Select a color tone	Normal		
Make images clearer in low light conditions			
Night mode $\rightarrow ON$	OFF		
Set focus*			
Focus \rightarrow Select a focus type	Landscape		
* Available for Outside Comerce only			

* Available for Outside Camera only

Settings Digital TV

User Settings

From	Main	Menu	TV 🕨	User	Settings

Setting/Operation
Hide caption
Caption → OFF

End recording when battery runs low

Rec. When Low Battery → Stop Recording

Change image quality

Image Quality → Select an item

Deactivate Auto Volume

Sound \rightarrow Sound Effect \rightarrow Auto Volume \rightarrow OFF

Remaster sounds from earphone/Bluetooth[®] device

Sound \rightarrow Sound Effect \rightarrow Remaster \rightarrow ON

Add Listening effect

- *Sound* → *Sound Effect* → *Listening* → Select an item OFF
- Change quality of sound from earphone or Bluetooth[®] device. Sound → Sound Effect → Equalizer → Select an item Normal

Turn off speaker by closing 920P while watching TV Sound \rightarrow TV sound While Closed \rightarrow OFF ON

Set power saving mode*¹

Default

ON

Continue

Recordina

Dynamic

ON

OFF

set power saving mode			
$ECO Mode \rightarrow YES$	Released		
 *1 To cancel ECO Mode, perform same operation. When EC following settings automatically activate and cannot be When canceled, original settings return. <i>Image Quality</i>: Normal <i>Remaster</i>: OFF <i>Listening</i>: OFF <i>Equalizer</i>: Normal Set Back Light duration while watching TV 			
	1		
Display Light → Lighting Duration → Enter duration (min)	Constant Light		
Set not to show images on Data Broadcast sites			
Data Broadcasting → Images → OFF	ON		
Turn off sounds from Data Broadcast/sites			
Data Broadcasting → Sound Effect → OFF	ON		
Show confirmation on Data Broadcast			
Data Broadcasting → Reset Settings → YES	_		
Set not to show guide in Landscape View			
$lcons \rightarrow OFF$	ON		
Check TV settings			
Check TV Settings	_		
Reset channel list			

Reset Channel Setting → Enter Phone Password → *YES*

Delete information of affiliated stations

Reset Storage Area \rightarrow [xr][Menu] \rightarrow Delete this or Delete all \rightarrow If Delete all is selected, enter Phone Password \rightarrow YES

Reset TV settings

Reset TV Settings → Enter Phone Password → *YES*

Horizontal Open Position

Setting/Operation	Default		
Set not to activate TV in Horizontal Open Position			
Main Menu Settings Phone Settings	TV		
Horizontal View OFF	(Activate)*		
the strength and the state of t			

 * Even if \pmb{TV} is set, Digital TV does not automatically activate while out of Standby.

Settings Camera

_

FromPhoto mode: $\Box \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ [Menu]Action mode: $\Box \rightarrow \Box$ [Video] $\rightarrow \Box$ [Cont.] $\rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ \mathcal{V} [Menu]Movie mode: Press and hold $\Box \rightarrow \mathcal{V}$ [Menu]			
	Setting/Operation	Default	
Switch I	nside/Outside Camera		
Inside can	nera or Outside camera	Outside camera	
Switch o	camera modes		
CHG came	era-mode → Select a mode	_	
Change	image size		
Image size	$e \rightarrow$ Select a size	Stand-by (480 x 854)	
Change	image quality		
Image qua	ality → Select a quality	Fine	
Record v	videos for extended period of time*1		
File size s	etting \rightarrow Long time ^{*2}	Mail restrict'n (S)	
Change	brightness		
Camera se	$ttings \rightarrow Brightness \rightarrow \boxed{1}$ to adjust brightness	±0	
Adjust color tone according to environment			
Camera se	ettings \rightarrow White balance \rightarrow Select an item	Auto	
Adjust c	olor tone		
Camera se	<i>ttings</i> \rightarrow <i>Color mode set</i> \rightarrow Select a color tone	Normal	



<i>Camera settings</i> → <i>Photo mode</i> → Select a mode	Normal
Change focus type* ³	
<i>Camera settings</i> → <i>Focus</i> → Select a type	Auto
Change shutter sound	
<i>Camera settings</i> → <i>Shutter sound</i> → Select a sound	Sound 1
Prevent flicker* ³	
Camera settings \rightarrow Flicker correction \rightarrow Automatically, Mode 1 (50Hz) or Mode 2 (60Hz)	Automatically
Save images to microSD Card	
Storage setting → Store in → microSD	Phone
Save images automatically	
Storage setting → Auto save set → ON	OFF
Activate Image stabilizer* ^{3*4}	
Activate image stabilizer	
Img.stabilizer → OFF	Auto
	Auto
Img.stabilizer → OFF	Auto OFF
Img.stabilizer → OFF Turn on Photo Light	
Img.stabilizer \rightarrow OFF Turn on Photo Light Photo light \rightarrow ON	
Img.stabilizer → OFF Turn on Photo Light Photo light → ON Set Auto timer	OFF
Img.stabilizer \rightarrow OFF Turn on Photo Light Photo light \rightarrow ON Set Auto timer Auto timer \rightarrow ON	OFF
Img.stabilizer \rightarrow OFF Turn on Photo Light Photo light \rightarrow ON Set Auto timer Auto timer \rightarrow ON Add frames*5 Shooting effect \rightarrow Shoot with frame \rightarrow ON \rightarrow	OFF OFF

Set continuous shooting*6					
Cont. shooting set. \rightarrow Action mode \rightarrow Select a mode	Auto				
Set interval for continuous shooting* ⁷	Set interval for continuous shooting* ⁷				
<i>Cont.shooting set.</i> → <i>Shot interval</i> → Select an interval	0.5 seconds				
Set number of images to capture in succession* ⁶					
<i>Cont.shooting set.</i> → <i>Shot number</i> → Select a number	_				
Save only images while recording videos*1					
Movie type set \rightarrow Video	Normal				
Set images to fit window					
Display size → Fit in display	Actual size				
Set image size suitable for mail attachment*1					
Attach S!Mail mode → YES	-				
View memory status/saved files					
Memory Status	-				
 *1 Movie mode only *2 Saved to microSD Card *3 Outside Camera only *4 Photo/Movie mode only *5 Photo mode only *6 Action mode only *7 Only when <i>Auto</i> is set while in Action mode 					

Gettings S! Quick News (Japanese)

Display Settings

From	Main Menu Settings Display Settings			
	Internal Display S! Quick News Settings			

Setting/Operation	Default		
Show only unread items in Standby			
Unread/Read Setting → Unread	Unread + Read		
Change marquee speed			
<i>Marquee Speed</i> → Select a speed	Normal		
Hide S! Quick News			
Display Always → OFF	ON (Show)		
Block image data			
Image Display → OFF	ON (Show)		

Auto Update/Deleting Information

From ► Main Menu ► Entertainment ► S! Quick News ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default		
Automatically update news flash in S! Quick News List*1*2			
Auto Refresh \rightarrow S! Quick News \rightarrow Set update frequency	OFF (Not automatically update)		

Automatically update General news (once a day)*1*2

	OFF (Not
Auto Refresh → General → ON	automatically
	update)

Automatically update S! Loop contents (every four hours)*1*2

	OFF (Not	
Auto Refresh \rightarrow S! Loop \rightarrow ON	automatically	
	update)	

Set not to update Special news automatically*1*2

Auto Refresh \rightarrow Special \rightarrow OFF	ON (Automatically update every 4
	hours) *1*2

Delete S! Quick News information

Del S! Quick News List \rightarrow YES \rightarrow	
Enter Phone Password	-

*1 If calls are in progress at update time, auto update does not occur until next update.

*2 Video Calls are rejected during auto update.

Settings Bluetooth®

From ► Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth ► My Devices settings

Setting/Operation	Default			
Set authentication/encryption to send Phone Book entries				
Set Authentications → ON → ON	OFF/OFF			
Enter password when sending all Phone Book er	ntries			
Session Number Setting $\rightarrow ON$	OFF			
Set duration to search Bluetooth [®] devices				
<i>Time-out To Search</i> → Enter duration (sec)	5 sec			
Set not to send ringtone to connected headset/ha	ndsfree devic			
Forward ring tone → OFF	ON			
Continue calls if Bluetooth [®] is disconnected whi handsfree device is connected	le headset/			
nanusitee device is connected				
Disconnection settings → Continue on the phone	End the call			
Disconnection settings → Continue on the phone Always make calls from 920P even while headse				
Disconnection settings → Continue on the phone Always make calls from 920P even while headse connected	t device is Activate			
Disconnection settings → Continue on the phone Always make calls from 920P even while headse connected Dial from headset → Deactivate Always use handsfree device to make/answer ca	t device is Activate Ils when			
Disconnection settings → Continue on the phone Always make calls from 920P even while headse connected Dial from headset → Deactivate Always use handsfree device to make/answer ca handsfree device is connected	t device is Activate			

- *1 In Private Mode, device that makes/answers call takes priority.
- *2 Device name, address, class and supported services are shown. To change device name: 🖾 [Edit]

Settings Messaging

Universal Settings Main Menu Messaging Settings From Universal Settings Setting/Operation Default Change font size* Font Size → Normal, Small or Large Normal Set scroll by 🖂 in Text Entry/Preview Window Scroll Unit → Single line, Half Screen or Whole Screen Single line Confirm message delivery (Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers) OFF Delivery Report → ON (Not confirm) Set not to delete messages automatically when Drafts or Sent/ Unsent Messages box is full Auto Sent Msg Del → OFF ON Set not to delete messages automatically when Incoming Mail box is full ON Auto ReceivedMsg Del → OFF

* Character size in S! Mail subject/text field does not change. Check preview to see actual size.

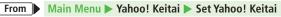
S! Mail Settings

From Main Menu Messaging Settings S! Mail Settings				
Setting/Operation	Default			
Set how to receive S! Mail within Japan				
Incoming Options → Home AutoSetting → Auto Download All, Download by Numbers or Manual Retrieval	Auto Download All			
Set to retrieve S! Mail manually while abroad				
Incoming Options → Roaming AutoSetting → Manual Retrieval	Auto Download			
Play attached music files automatically*				
Incoming Options → Auto Sound Play → ON	OFF (Not play back)			
* When multiple sound files are attached, the first file plays.				
SMS Settings				
From Main Menu Messaging Settings	SMS Settings			
Setting/Operation	Default			
Change SMS Center number*				
<i>Message Center</i> → Enter number	-			
Set input character to English				
Set Input Character → English (160char.)	Japanese (70char.)			

Settings Internet

Browser Display Settings

Yahoo! Keitai



PC Site Browser

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► Set PC Site Browser

Setting/Operation	Default
Font Size	
Font Size → Large or Small	Normal
Scroll Unit	
Scroll Unit → Whole Screen or Half Screen	Single Line
Images Off	
Images Off Downloads → Images → OFF	On (Show)
5	On (Show)



* PC Site Browser only

* Changing Message Center number may disable SMS.

Erom Nain Manu Nyahaal Kaitai N Ca	
From Main Menu Yahoo! Keitai Se	t Yahoo! Keita
PC Site Browser	
From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC ► Set PC Site Browser	Site Browser
Setting/Operation	Default
Clear Cache	
Memory Manager → Clear Cache → YES	-
Delete Cookies	
Memory Manager → Delete Cookies → YES	-
Delete user ID or password entered when aut required	hentication is
Memory Manager → Delete Certificates → YES	-
Change data storage location to microSD Car	d*
Save Settings → microSD	Phone
* Yahoo! Keitai Browser only	

Security Settings						
Yahoo! Keitai						
From	From Main Menu > Yahoo! Keitai > Set Yahoo! Keitai Security					
PC Site B	rowser					
From	From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► Set PC Site Browser ► Security					
	Setting/Operation	Default				
Send handset Manufacture Number automatically for authentication						
Manufact	sure Number $\rightarrow ON$	OFF (Not send)				
Set not	to send referrer information					
Send Refe	Send Referer → OFF ON (Send)					
Select v	Select whether or not to allow Cookies to be stored on 920P					
Cookies -	→ OFF or Ask Every Time	ON (Save)				
Select whether or not to run scripts in Yahoo! Keitai*1						
Script \rightarrow	Script → ON, OFF or Ask Every Time Ask before Connect					
Select whether or not to run scripts in PC Site Browser* ²						
Script $\rightarrow P$	Ask before Connect, OFF or Ask Every Time	ON (Run)				

View electronic certificates issued by Certificate Authorities saved on 920P

Root Certificates → Select an item

Select whether or not to retain authentication information

Certificate Retention → Always Keep or Not Keep

Keep while Browsing

_

*1 Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

*2 PC Site Browser only

Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From Main Menu Yahoo! Keitai Reset

PC Site Browser

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! Keitai ► PC Site Browser ► Reset

Setting/Operation	Default		
Reset Browser settings			
<i>Restore Defaults</i> → <i>YES</i> → Enter Phone Password	-		
Initialize Browser			
<i>Initialized Browser</i> → <i>YES</i> → Enter Phone Password	_		

Settings S! Appli

From ► Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli Settings						
Setting/Operation Default						
Volume						
Volume \rightarrow \Box to adjust volume Level 4						
Backlight On/Off						
Display Backlight → Always ON or Always OFF Follow Genera Setting						
Deactivate Vibration						
Vibration → OFF ON						
Sync microSD Card with S! Appli Library*						
Synchronize microSD	-					

* Update S! Application Library on microSD Card after using microSD Card in another handset or PC.

Default Settings

Default settings vary by handset color as below. For operations, refer to respective setting sections.

	Setting	Metal Black	White	Gold	Pink	Light Blue
Notification	Incoming Voice Call (17 P.19-7)	Pattern A-1	Pattern B-1	Pattern C-1	Pattern D-1	Pattern A-1
Light	Incoming Video Call (17 P.19-7)	Pattern A-1	Pattern B-1	Pattern C-1	Pattern D-1	Pattern A-1
	Incoming Message (टਿਡ P.19-7)	Pattern A-2	Pattern B-2	Pattern C-2	Pattern D-2	Pattern A-2
	Side Key (🗁 P.19-7)	Pattern A-3	Pattern B-3	Pattern C-3	Pattern D-3	Pattern A-3
Display	Menu Icons (ピテP.19-4)	Pattern 3	Pattern 2	Pattern 3	Pattern 4	Pattern 1
Settings	Stand-by display (ピ͡ᢖ P.19-2)	Fireworks	White Sofa	Reflection	Flower	Blue Stairs
	Outgoing Call/Message Display (🗁 P.19-3)	Black	White	Black	Pink	White
	Incoming Call/Message Display (C ₱P.19-3)	Black	White	Black	Pink	White
	Battery/Antenna icon (ピテP.19-4)	Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 3
	Clock (External Display) (टिंਡ P.19-4)	Pattern 2	Pattern 1	Pattern 3	Pattern 1	Pattern 2
	Clock Position (Internal Display) (17 P.19-2)	Pattern 11	Pattern 2	Pattern 12	Pattern 2	Pattern 11
	Clock Color (Internal Display) (🗁 P.19-2)	White	White	Black	White	White
	Color Scheme (ピアP.19-3)	Black	White	Gold	Pink	Blue

Function List	20-2
Troubleshooting	
Warning Signs	20-11
Software Update	20-11
Updating Software Manually	
Updating Software Automatically	
Key Assignments (5-touch Mode)	20-14
Key Assignments (2-touch Mode)	20-15
Key Assignments (NIKO-touch Mode)	20-16
Pictograph List	20-17
Symbol List	20-18
Character Code List	20-19
Memory List	20-24
Specifications	20-25
Index	20-26
Warranty & Service	20-33
Warranty	
After-Sales Service	20-33
Customer Service	20-34

Function List

While Main Menu is displayed, press the key of a function number to select the function directly. (CPP.1-19)

Example: To select S! Mail Settings in Messaging menu:

- 1 first column 9 second column 3 third column
- **1**. $\overset{*}{\bullet}$ (Messaging) → \boxdot_{wxzz}^{\bullet} (Settings) → \boxdot_{vzF}^{\bullet} (S! Mail Settings)
- In following table, ① can be selected by □ → 1 👸; ② is selected by □ → 2 🛵
- When Menu Icons are set to Pattern 5 or Customize, first column of function number is not available. Select a menu from Main Menu; then select a function number (second column in table).

Messi	Messaging					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
1	Me	essag	jing	-		
	1	Inc	coming Mail	-		
		1	Received	14-8		
		2	ユーザーフォルダ 1	14-3		
		3	ユーザーフォルダ 2	14-3		
		4	ユーザーフォルダ 3	14-3		
	2	Cre	eate New	14-4		
	3	Re	trieve New	14-16		
	4	Dra	afts	14-12		
	5	Ter	mplates	-		
		1	Download Templates	14-16		
	6	Sei	nt/Unsent Messages	14-12		
	7	Sei	rver Mail	-		
		1	Retrieve Mail List	14-16		
		2	Retrieve All	14-16		
		3	Delete All	-		
		4	Server Mail Memory	-		

1	8	Cre	eate New SMS	14-7
	9	Set	ttings	-
		1	Custom Mail Address	14-3
		2	Universal Settings	19-14
		3	S! Mail Settings	19-15
		4	SMS Settings	19-15
	0	Me	emory Status	-

💯 Yahoo! Keitai Menu Number/Function Name Page Yahoo! Keitai _ 1 Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks 15-8 2 1 Panasonicメーカーサイト 15-8 3 Saved Pages 15-8 4 Enter URL 1 Direct Entry 15-4 2 URL History List 15-4 15-4 5 History 6 PC Site Browser 15-5 1 Homepage Bookmarks 15-8 2 15-8 3 Saved Pages 15-5 4 Enter URL 15-5 5 History Yahoo! Keitai 15-5 6 7 Set PC Site Browser 19-15, 19-16 8 Reset 19-17 Set Yahoo! Keitai 7 1 Font Size 19-15

2	7	2	Scroll Unit	19-15
		3	Downloads	19-15
		4	Memory Manager	19-16
		5	Security	19-16
		6	Save Settings	19-16
	8	Re	set	-
		1	Restore Defaults	19-17
		2	Initialized Browser	19-17

SIA	S! Appli				
			Menu Number/Function Name	Page	
3	S!	App	i	-	
	1	S!	Appli Library	-	
		1	Download S! Appli	16-2	
	2	Os	aifu-Keitai	-	
		1	Lifestyle-Appli	17-3	
		2	IC Card Settings	17-4, 17-5	
	3	S!	Appli Settings	-	
		1	Volume	19-17	
		2	Display Backlight	19-17	
		3	Vibration	19-17	
		4	Synchronize microSD	19-17	
	4	S!	Appli History	16-6	
	5	Inf	ormation	16-2	

Communication

Jonnu						
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
4	Co	mmunication	-			
	1	S! Town	16-4			
	2	S! Loop	16-5			

Camera

lam	nera					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
Camera –						
	1	Camera	7-5			
	2	Video Camera	7-6			
	3	Pictures	7-6			
	4	Videos	7-6			

Ertertai	Entertainment							
	Menu Number/Function Name Page							
6	5 Entertainment							
	1 S! Quick News		Quick News	8-2				
		1	S! Quick News List	8-3				
		2	S! Loop List	8-3				
		3	Settings	19-3				
	2	Во	okSurfing	8-4				
	3	e-E	Book Viewer	8-4				

C.	Tools						
	Menu Number/Function Name Page						
7	To	ols		-			
	1	Alá	arms	13-4			
	2	Ca	lendar	13-2			
	3	Ca	Iculator	13-5			
	4	No	tepad	13-6			
	5	Tas	sks	13-3			
	6	Os	aifu-Keitai	-			
		1	Lifestyle-Appli	17-3			
		2	IC Card Settings	17-4, 17-5			
	7	An	swer Phone/Recorder	-			
		1	Voice Call Data	2-14			
		2	Video Call Data	2-14			
		3	Answer Phone Setting	2-14			
		4	Voice Recorder	-			
		5	Voice Announce	-			
	8	Bar Code Reader		-			
		1	Scan Barcodes	13-6			
		2	Saved Data List	13-10			
	9	S!	GPS Navi	-			
		1	Current Location	18-2			
		2	Navi Appli	18-2			
		3	Location Navi	-			
		4	Location Logs	18-3			
		5	NAVI Settings	18-3			
	0	Blu	uetooth	-			
		1	Search&PairedDevice	11-6			
		2	Bluetooth OFF/Bluetooth ON	-			
		3	Accept registered	11-11			

0	4	Dialup Rgstry Standby	11-11
	5	Receive via Bluetooth	11-11
	6	My Devices settings	19-14
1			-
	1	Receive	11-3
	2	Receive All	11-3
2	mi	croSD Backup	-
	1	Phone Book	10-12
	2	Calendar	10-12
	3	Tasks	10-12
	4	Incoming Mail	10-12
	5	Sent Messages	10-12
	6	Unsent Messages	10-12
	7	Drafts	10-12
	8	Memo Pad	10-12
	9	Bookmarks	10-12
3) Templates/User's Dic.		_
	1	Templates	3-6
	2	User's Dictionary	3-7

Data F	Data Folder						
	Menu Number/Function Name Page						
8	Da	ta Fo	older	-			
	1 Pictures		tures	10-2			
		1	Download Pictures	10-2			
		2	Main Folder	10-2			
		3	Camera	10-2			
		4	My Pictograms	10-2			

Π

8	1	5	Pre-installed	10-2
		6	User folder	10-2
		7	Original Animation	10-17
	2	Rir	ng Songs&Tones	-
		1	DL Ring Songs&Tones	10-2
		2	Main Folder	10-2
		3	Pre-installed	10-2
		4	User folder	10-10
		5	Voice Announce	10-2
		6	Play List	10-15
	3	S!	Appli	-
		1	Download S! Appli	16-2
	4	Mu	isic	-
		1	Main Folder	9-5
		2	WMA	9-5
	5	Videos		-
		1	Download Videos	10-3
		2	Main Folder	10-3
		3	Camera	10-3
		4	Pre-installed	10-3
		5	User folder	10-10
		6	Play List	10-3
		7	Position Memory	10-3
	6	PC	Movies	-
		1	microSD	10-3
		2	Position Memory	10-3
		3	Play History	10-3
	7	TV		-
		1	Image	6-7
		2	Video	6-7

8	Life	estyle-Appli	-
	1	DL Lifestyle-Appli	16-2
9	Bo	oks	-
	1	Download Books	10-3
0	Cu	stomized Screen	-
	1	Customized Screen	1-20
	2	Familiar Usability	1-20
1	Me	essage Templates	-
	1	Download Templates	14-6
2	Ot	her Documents	-
	1	Main Folder	10-3
	2	User folder	10-10

8

Ņ

ကြ Music Player						
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
9	Mu	ısic F	Player	-		
	1	Pla	iyer	-		
		1	All Tracks	9-4		
		2	Artist	9-4		
		3	Album	9-4		
		4	Genre	9-4		
		5	Play List/SD Audio	9-6		
	2	Da	ta Manager	-		
		1	Main Folder	9-5		
		2	WMA	9-5		

	Menu Number/Function Name Page							
*	ΤV			-				
	1	Wa	atch TV	6-4				
	2	Pro	ogram List	6-10				
	3	Tin	ner Watching	6-11				
	4	Tin	ner Recording	6-11				
	5	Tin	ner Recording Result	6-12				
	6	TV	Link	6-11				
	7	Ch	annel List	6-8				
	8	Ch	annel Setting	-				
		1	Select Area	6-8				
		2	Automatic	6-8				
	9	Us	er Settings	-				
		1	Caption	19-10				
		2	Rec. When Low Battery	19-10				
		3	Image Quality	19-10				
		4	Sound	19-10				
		5	ECO Mode	19-10				
		6	Display Light	19-10				
		7	Data Broadcasting	19-10				
		8	lcons	19-10				
		9	Check TV Settings	19-10				
		0	Reset Channel Setting	19-10				
		*	Reset Storage Area	19-11				
		#	Reset TV Settings	19-11				

		Menu Number/Function Name	Page
Pho	one	Book	-
1	Ph	one Book	4-2
2	Cre	eate New Entry	4-3
3	Ca	ll Log	2-6
Ī	1	Outgoing Call Logs	2-6
	2	Incoming Call Logs	2-6
4	Gr	oup	4-6
5	Account Details		1-25, 4-7
6	Memory Manager		-
7	Restrictions		12-7
8	Settings		-
	1	Save Settings	19-8
Ī	2	Search Method	19-8
Ī	3	Font Size	19-8
Ī	4	Voice Dial	-
Ī	5	Mail Group	14-13
Ī	6	Forwarding Image	19-8
9	Me	emory Status	_

• Number in first column is not available for Phone Book.

Pf

Setti	Settings							
	Menu Number/Function Name Page							
#	Set	tting	S	-				
	1	So	und Settings	-				
		1	Ring Tones	19-2				
		2	Ringer Volume	19-2				
		3	Key Tone	19-2				
		4	Stereo/3D Sound	19-2				
		5	Earphone	19-2				
		6	Massage Ring Tones	19-2				
	2	<u> </u>	splay Settings	-				
		1	Internal Display	19-2				
		2	External Display	19-4				
		3	Font Size	19-5				
		4	Font	19-5				
		5	Menu Icons	19-4				
		6	Back Light Time	19-3				
		7	Color	19-3				
		8	Private Menu	1-21				
		9	Shortcut	1-17				
		0	言語設定	19-3				
		*	Open For New	19-3				
		#	LCD AI	19-4				
		1	Disp. Call/Recv #	19-5				
		2	Describe Icons	19-4				
	3	Cu	stomized Screen	-				
		1	Customized Screen	1-20				
		2	Familiar Usability	1-20				
		3	Release settings	1-20				

4	Inc	Incoming Settings –			
	1	Vibrator	19-2		
	2	Manner Mode Type	19-5		
	3	Answer Setting	-		
	4	Open-to Ans. Call	19-6		
	5	Call Logs	12-6		
	6	Phone Book Image	19-6		
	7	Ring Time Settings	12-7		
	8	Info Notice Setting	19-6		
	9	Auto Answer	19-6		
	0	In-call Management	19-6		
5	Ph	one Settings	-		
	1	Horizontal View	19-11		
	2	Side-keys Guard	12-5		
	3 Text Entry Method		19-8		
	4 Battery		19-2		
	5	Pause Dial	-		
	6 Headset Switch To Call		19-7		
	7	Voice Settings	-		
	8	Software Update	20-11		
6	Da	te & Time	-		
	1	Date & Time	19-6		
	2	World Clock	19-6		
	3	Daylight Savings	19-6		
	4	Alarm Tone	19-6		
	5	Time Correction	19-6		

Appendix 20

Next Page

#	7	Sec	curity	-
		1	Password Lock	12-3
		2	Personal Data Lock	12-4
		3	IC Card Lock	17-4
		4	Secret Mode	12-6
		5	Secret Data Only	12-6
		6	Key Pad Dial Lock	12-5
		7	Reject Unknown	12-8
		8	Call Setting w/o ID	12-8
		9	All Reset	12-8
		0	Reset Settings	12-8
		*	PIN Authentication	12-2
		#	Change Phone Password	12-2
		\bigcirc	TimerLock At Close	12-4
		2	Content Key	10-13
	8	Ca	ll Settings	-
		1	Call time/cost	19-6
		2	Reset	19-6
		3	Set Max Cost Limit	19-6
		4	Voice Mail/Call Fwding	2-10, 2-18
		5	Call Waiting	2-18
		6	Call Barring	2-18
		7	MissedCall Notifi.	2-12
		8	Prefix	2-13
		9	Volume	19-7
		0	Closing Clamshell	19-7
		*	Hold Tones	19-7
		#	Noise Reduction	19-7

0		Quality Alarma	10.7
8	1	Quality Alarm	19-7
	2	Reconnect Signal	19-7
	3	Offline	2-16
	4	Show My Number	2-19
	5	Service Numbers	19-7
9	Vic	leo Call	-
	1	IncomingVideo Qlty	19-9
	2	Select Images	19-9
	3	Loud Speaker	19-9
	4	Voice Call Auto Redial	19-9
	5	Remote Monitoring	19-9
0	Int	ernational Call	-
	1	Int'l Dial Assist	2-13
	2	Select Operator	2-17
	3	PLMN Setting	2-17
	4	Operator Name	2-17
	5	Select Network	2-16
1	Co	nnectivity	-
	1	USB Mode	11-12
	2	Retrieve NW Info	1-15
2	No	tification Light	-
	1	Incoming	4-4, 19-7
	2	Online	19-7
	3	Missed Call/Unread	19-7
	4	Clamshell Close	19-7
	5	Music	19-7
	6	Bluetooth	19-7
	7	IC Card	19-7
	8	Side Key	19-7
	9	Confirm Status	19-7

Troubleshooting

920P does not turn on

- Was 🔤 pressed for more than one second?
- · Is battery level sufficient?
- · Is battery inserted properly? (Cr P.1-13)

Handset functions do not work after turning power on

Does PIN Entry window appear?
 PIN Entry is **ON**. Enter PIN. (C ₱ P.12-2)

USIM not inserted After power off Insert USIM or Inserted USIM is unavailable to this mobile phone Please insert valid one appears when 920P is turned on or operations attempted

- · Is USIM Card inserted correctly? (ピ P.1-3)
- · Unusable USIM Card may be inserted. (C P.1-2)
- USIM Card IC chip may be dirty.
 Wipe with a clean cloth, then insert USIM Card correctly.

Keypad does not respond

Does appear in Standby?
 Password Lock is active (CP P.12-3). Enter 4 to 8-digit Phone Password (CP P.1-23) to release it.

Side Keys do not work while handset is closed

Calls or Video Calls cannot be connected or message and Internet connections are not available

- Are you using handset overseas?
 You must select an operator and set international settings to use handset abroad. (CP P.2-9)
- Does 🖥 appear?

Personal Data Lock is set. (1 P.12-4) Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

Calls or Video Calls cannot be connected

- · Is area code entered?
- · Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (C ₱ P.2-18)

Calls cannot be connected or busy signal sounds after dialing

· Did you enter area code?

Call is interrupted or disconnected

Does appear? Is 920P out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?

Move to a location where signal is strong.

Calls cannot be made via a Phone Book entry

- Entry may be saved as Secret.
 - Set Secret Mode or Secret Data Only ON. (CPP.12-6)
- Does B appear?

Personal Data Lock is set. (17 P.12-4) Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

Digital TV does not work

- Is 920P out of terrestrial Digital TV broadcasting service area or in a location where airwaves are weak?
 Move to a location where airwaves are strong. (27P.6-2)
- · Is TV Antenna fully extended?

Cannot charge battery

- Is AC Charger (sold separately) firmly connected to 920P or Desktop Holder (not included)? (C= P.1-14)
- · Is AC Charger securely plugged into an outlet?
- · Is battery installed in 920P correctly? (C P.1-13)
- · Is 920P correctly mounted in Desktop Holder?
- Make sure 920P, battery, Desktop Holder and AC Charging terminals are clean.
- Battery may not charge beyond +5°C and +35°C.
- · Battery may need to be replaced.

920P/accessories feel warm

 AC Charger/Desktop Holder may warm during charging.
 920P may warm during long use. This is normal if you can hold it comfortably. Low temperature burns may occur if 920P is held against skin for long periods.

Battery Operating Time is greatly reduced

 Battery Operating Time may be reduced by environmental factors such as temperature, charging conditions or signal strength, as well as by operations or settings. See "Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates" (CP-1-11) and "Battery Time" (CP-1-12).

Customized Screen setting is not canceled

Enter "6368##" in Standby → *Release settings* Customized Screen cannot be canceled in Standby while Simple menu is active. Deactivate Simple menu in Standby.

Osaifu-Keitai[®] does not work

 Does ♣ appear? Deactivate IC Card Lock. (ப P.17-4)

Note

 If you did not find the remedy to your problem here, please contact SoftBank Customer Center (C ≥ P.20-34).

Appendix

20

Warning Signs

Problem	Causes and Remedies
翻 appears	Handset is out-of-range. Move to a location where signal is strong.
🗃 appears	Side-keys Guard is ON . (☞ P.12-5) To activate Side Keys while handset is closed, set Side-keys Guard OFF .
appears	Password Lock is active. (19 P.12-3) Enter Phone Password to cancel Password Lock to use handset. Answer calls even if Password Lock is active.
Low battery message appears and battery alarm tone sounds	Battery is low. (C♂P.1-11) Charge or replace battery.

Software Update

Check for 920P software updates and download as required. Choose to begin update or schedule update.

- Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Fully charge battery beforehand. Even if
 appears, low battery message may appear. In this case, charge battery until Charging Indicator goes out.
- Select a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Do not remove battery during the update. Update will fail.
- Other functions are not available during Software Update.
- The update may take some time.



Updating Software Manually

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Software Update ► Software Update

YES → Follow onscreen instructions

After download is complete, 920P automatically turns off and restarts before Software Update begins. After Software Update is complete, 920P automatically turns off and restarts before information appears for successful update. (This process takes approximately 60 seconds.) Software Update Software has been succe ssfully updated.

0K

Updating Software Automatically

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Software Update ► Regular Updates

20

- **YES** \rightarrow Follow onscreen instructions
 - Select **YES** to activate Internet. Follow onscreen instructions to perform Regular Updates. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Update Results

When Event Indicator appears, $Update \rightarrow \square$

- When *Update* indicator is not shown, Main Menu > Settings
 - Phone Settings Software Update
 - Update Results

Scheduled Update

Follow onscreen instructions for setup. Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press
or wait ten seconds for update to start.

 Software Update will not start while 920P is in use. Continuing handset usage for ten minutes or more cancels Scheduled Update.





Note

- Software Update failure may disable 920P. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (ピ P.20-34).
- Software Update does not affect Phone Book entries, files saved in Data Folder or other content, but it is recommended that you create a backup, as appropriate, of any important information and data (note that some files cannot be copied).
- SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from loss of data, information, etc.
- Alarm tone does not sound during update.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Key Assignments (5-touch Mode)

Display Key	漢	カナ	abc	123
1.8	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォ	@_/:~*2*11	1
	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	abcABC 2	2
3 d	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	defDEF 3	3
4 th	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	ghiGHI 4	4
5 kl	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	jkIJKL 5	5
6 MNO	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	mnoMNO 6	6
	まみむめも	マミムメモ	pqrsPQRS 7	7
B TUV	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャユヨ	tuvTUV 8	8
9 _{wXYZ}	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	wxyzWXYZ 9	9
□ わをん - +	わをんゎー □ (スペース)	ワヲンヮ*1ー □ (スペース)	0 🗌 (スペース)	0
×	* • *3	¥ 0	.ne.jp .co.jp .or.jp .com http://www. https://www. @softbank.ne.jp	*
	[P	ress and hold] Common Phrases L	ist	
井 論留 *4	、。·!?	、。·!?	, !?¥&() * #"'=^+;	#

*1 Appears when entering double-byte character.

- *2 Appears when entering single-byte character.
- *3 Added to highlighted character. Press \mathbf{x}_{min} to display pictographs after determining character.
- *4 Press and hold to display symbol list. (In number mode, symbol list may not be displayed.)
- While entering character, press **a** to toggle characters at cursor in reverse order.
- After entering hiragana, katakana or alphanumerics, press 🔨 🎎 to toggle upper/lower case.
- In number mode, press and hold _____ to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

20-14

Key Assignments (2-touch Mode)

Kanji/Hiragana Mode

<Upper Case Mode>

\square	, p c i				Se	con	d dig	git			
	\searrow	1	2	З	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	5	え	お	А	В	С	D	Е
	2	か	き	<	け	Ś	F	G	Н		J
	З	さ	し	す	せ	そ	К	L	Μ	Ν	0
4	4	た	ち	0	τ	と	Ρ	Q	R	S	Т
First digit	5	な	(C	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	Х	Υ
irst	6	は	ひ	ß	\sim	ほ	Ζ	?	!	ļ	/
ш	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			
	8	や	(Þ)	ት	*	#			
	9	5	b	る	れ	ろ	1	2	З	4	5
	0	わ	を	h		0	6	7	8	9	0

<Lower Case Mode>

					Se	econ	d dig	git			
	\searrow	1	2	З	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	5	え	お	а	b	С	d	е
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	З						k		m	n	0
+	4			2			р	q	r	S	t
First digit	5						u	V	W	Х	У
irst	6						Ζ				
1	7										
	8	や		Þ		よ					
	9										
	0	わ			`	0					

Katakana Mode

<Upper Case Mode>

201	per	cus	Second digit													
\searrow					Se	econ	d dig	git								
	\searrow	1	2	З	4	5	6	7	8	9	0					
	1	Р	1	ウ	Ι	才	Α	В	С	D	Е					
	2	力	+	ク	ケ		F	G	Н	Ι	J					
	З	Ħ	Ŷ	Ζ	t	У	Κ	L	М	Ν	0					
t.	4	Þ	F	ッ	テ	$\left \right $	Ρ	Q	R	S	Т					
First digit	5	t	_	R	ネ)	U	V	W	Х	Y					
irst	6	Л	Ł	フ	Λ	π	Ζ	?	!	-	/					
ш	7	7	111	Ь	Х	Ŧ	¥	8								
	8	Þ	(l)	Ξ	*	#								
	9	ラ	IJ	ll	V		1	2	3	4	5					
	0	ワ	F	Y	"	۰	6	7	8	9	0					

<Lower Case Mode>

\smallsetminus					Se	econ	d dig	git			
	\searrow	1	2	З	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	イ	ゥ	I	才	а	b	С	d	е
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	З						k		m	n	0
t	4			ッ			р	q	r	S	t
First digit	5						u	٧	W	Х	у
irst	6						Ζ				
ш	7										
	8	Þ		L		Ξ					
	9										
	0	ワ*1			,						

Alphanumerics Mode

				Seco	nd d	ligit					
	\searrow	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	"	\$	%	'	+	а	b	С	d	е
	2	,		:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
	З	=	>	0	[]	k	Ι	m	n	0
t	4	^		* *1 * 2	{		р	q	r	S	t
digi	5	}	-*1~*2				u	V	W	Х	у
First digit	6						Z	?	!	-	/
ш	7						¥	&			
	8		()		*	#			
	9						1	2	3	4	5
	0						6	7	8	9	0

Toggle upper/lower case

*1 Appears when entering double-byte character.

*2 Appears when entering single-byte character.

Note

- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In Kanji/Hiragana or Katakana Mode, "*" or "*" is entered by pressing messing mesing messing messing messing messing messing messing m
- In number mode, press and hold \Box_{-+}^{press} to enter
 - "+". (not available in S! Mail text field)

Key Assignments (NIKO-touch Mode)

Kanji/Hiragana Mode

<Upper Case Mode>

<u>_0</u>	per	Cus	CIVI	ouc,							
\land					Se	con	d dig	git			
	\searrow	1	2	З	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お		-	@	_	1
	2	か	き	<	け	Ś		а	b	С	2
	З	さ	し	す	せ	そ		d	е	f	З
t.	4	た	ち	0	τ	と	0	g	h	i	4
digi	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k		5
First digit	6	は	ひ	ß	\sim	ほ		m	n	0	6
ш	7	ま	み	む	め	も	р	q	r	S	7
	8	や	Ø	よ	や	Ø	よ	t	u	V	8
	9	5	b	3	れ	3	W	Х	У	Ζ	9
	0	わ	を	h	、	0	1	•	!	?	0

<Lower Case Mode>

~ 10			Second digit												
\land					Se	econ	d dig	git							
	\searrow	1	2	З	4	5	6	7	8	9	0				
	1	あ	い	5	え	お									
	2	力			ケ			Α	В	С					
	З							D	E	F					
+	4			2			0	G	Н	I					
digi	5							J	К	L					
First digit	6							Μ	Ν	0					
ш	7						Ρ	Q	R	S					
	8	や	Þ	よ	や	Ø	よ	Т	U	V					
	9						W	Х	Υ	Ζ					
	0	わ													

Katakana Mode

<Upper Case Mode>

< 0 L	per	Cas		oue,	/						
\angle					Se	econ	d dig	git			
	\searrow	1	2	З	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ウ	Ι	1		-	0	_	1
	2	力	+	ク	ケ			а	b	С	2
	З	Ħ	Ŷ	Ζ	t	У		d	е	f	3
Ļ	4	Þ	F	ッ	Ŧ	$\left \right $	ッ	g	h	i	4
digi	5	t	_	R	ネ)		j	k	Ι	5
First digit	6	Л	Ł	フ	Λ	π		m	n	0	6
ш.	7	7	111	Ь	Х	£	р	q	r	S	7
	8	Þ	l	П	Þ	L	Ξ	t	u	٧	8
	9	ラ	IJ	ll	V		W	Х	у	Ζ	9
	0	ワ	F	Z	、	0	-	•	!	?	0

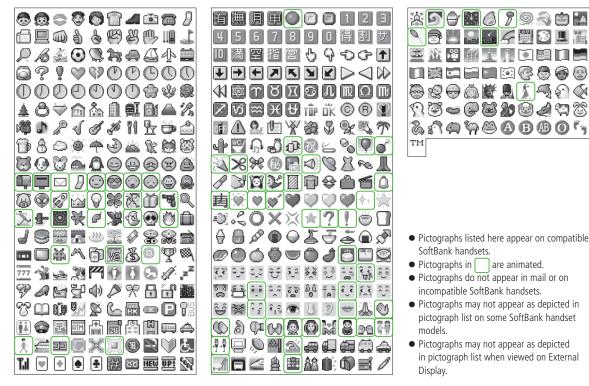
<Lower Case Mode>

$\overline{\ }$					Se	econ	d dig				
	\searrow	1	2	З	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	Р	イ	ゥ	I	オ					
	2							А	В	С	
	З							D	Ε	F	
t	4			ッ			ッ	G	Н	Ι	
First digit	5							J	Κ	L	
irst	6							М	Ν	0	
	7						Р	Q	R	S	
	8	Þ	L	Э	Þ	l	Ε	Т	U	V	
	9						W	Х	Y	Ζ	
	0										

Note

- To switch to lower case: Enter a character $\rightarrow \sum_{m \neq n}^{Ma}$
- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- Press **** once for ** , twice for ** . In Kanji/ Hiragana Mode, enter characters before pressing ****.
- In number mode, press and hold
 ^{DPRA}
 to enter "+". (not available in S! Mail text field)

Pictograph List



Symbol List

Double-byte Symbol List

		<u> </u>	-							_																					
、	0	,			:	;	?	ļ	*		δ	ε	ζ	η	θ	l	Κ	λ	μ	V		ⓑ	Ē	ு	(株)	(有)	(代)	晣	柾	昭和	÷
۰	1	`		^	-		\mathbf{i}	ヾ	2		ξ	0	π	ρ	σ	τ	U	Φ	Х	ψ		≡	ſ	∮	Σ		\perp	Ζ		\bigtriangleup	•.•
7,	//	순	々	\checkmark	\bigcirc	—	—	-	/		ω	А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ë	Ж	З		\cap	U								
$\left \right\rangle$	\sim				• •	•	,	"	"		И	Й	К	Л	Μ	Н	0	П	Ρ	С											
()	ĺ]	[]	{	}	<	>		Т	У	Φ	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы		Sing	le-b	yte	Sym	bol	List				
«	>	Γ		ſ	J	ľ	1	+	-		Ь	Э	Ю	Я	а	б	В	Г	Д	е		!	"	#	\$	%	8	,	()	*
±	×	÷	=	≠	<	>	≦	\geq	∞		ë	Ж	З	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	0		+	,	-		/	:	;	<	=	>
	3	ዯ	٥	'	"	°C	¥	\$	¢		П	р	С	Т	У	ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш		?	0	[¥]	^	_	,	{	
£	%	#	&	\times	@	§	☆	\star	\bigcirc		Щ	Ъ	Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	я			Г		}	~	0	Γ	Ţ		•	-	*	0
	\bigcirc	\diamond	٠			\bigtriangleup		\bigtriangledown	▼		٦	_	L	⊣	\top	\neg		+	—												
*	Ŧ	→	←	1	Ļ	=	\in	\ni	\subseteq		г	٦	Ц	L	F	т	Н	⊥	+	F											
∣⊇	\subset	\supset	U	\cap	\wedge	\vee	_	\Rightarrow	\Leftrightarrow	.	Τ	+		+	\vdash	т	\dashv	Т	+	\bigcirc											
\forall	Ξ	\angle	\perp	\frown	∂	∇	=	÷	«		2	3	4	(5)	6	\bigcirc	8	9	10												
≫		\sim	\propto	•.•	ſ	∬	Å	‰	#		12	(13)	(14)	(15)	(16)	17	(18)	(19)	20	Ι											
b	♪	†	‡	¶	\bigcirc	ゐ	ବ୍	ヰ	Z		Π	Ш	IV	V	VI	VI	VII	IX	Х	Ξ _{IJ}											
ヴ	力	ケ	А	В	Γ	Δ	Е	Ζ	Н		*	セン チ	メートル	グラ ム	トン	アー ル	ヘク 夕小	リッ トル	ワッ ト	カロ											
Θ	T	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	0	П	Р		ドル	セント	バー セント	ミリバル	ペー ジ	mm	CM	km	mg	kg											
Σ	Т	Y	Φ	Х	Ψ	Ω	α	β	γ		СС	mื	平成	*	*	No.	K.K.	Tel	Ð	\oplus		• To	ente	er a s	pace	: 7	9. 3-3				
																					,										

Character Code List	First Three	Last Digit Fir	st Three Last Digit	First Three Last Digit
Character Code List	Digits 0 1 2 3	456789	Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
	050 ァアィ 051 オカガキ	ギクグケゲココ	 61 葵茜穐悪握渥旭葦芦鯵 62 梓圧斡扱宛姐虻飴約綾 63 鮎或粟袷安庵按暗案闇 	194 拡 撹 格 核 殻 獲 確 穫 覚 角 195 赫 較 郭 閣 隔 革 学 岳 楽 額 196 顎 掛 笠 樫 橿 梶 鰍 潟 割 喝
First Three Last Digit Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	052 ゴサザシ 053 ゾタダチ	〃ジスズセゼソ 1 ー ヂッツヅテデ 1	63 鮎 或 粟 袷 安 庵 按 暗 案 闇 64 鞍 杏	195 赫較郭 閣隔 革学 岳染額 196 顎掛笠 樫橿梶 鰍 潟割 喝 197 恰 括 活 渇 滑 葛 褐 轄 旦 鰹
010 0-7	053 ノタタノ	ニヌネノハバパ	して 教育 しい 】	197 恰括活渴滑葛褐轄且鰹 198 叶椛樺鞄株兜竃蒲釜鎌
	055 ヒビビフ	/ブプヘベペホ]	64 以伊位依 偉囲夷委 65 威尉惟意慰易椅為畏異	199 噛 鴨 栢 茅 萱
012 ヾゝゞ〃全々メO — — 013 - / \ ~ ······	055 ヒヒビフ 056 ボポマミ 057 ユョヨラ 058 ヰヱヲン		 64 以伊位依偉囲夷委 65 威尉惟意慰易椅為畏異 66 移維緯胃萎衣謂違遺医 67 井亥域育郁磯一壱溢逸 	201 勘 勧 巻 喚 堪 姦 完 官 宵 干
014 () () [] {}	057 ユョヨラ 058 ヰヱヲン		67 井亥 域 育 郁 磯 ― 壱 溢 浼	202 幹 患 感 慣 憾 換 敢 相 桓 棺
$\begin{array}{c c} 015 \langle \rangle \langle \rangle & \\ 016 + - \pm \times \div = \neq \langle \rangle \leq \end{array}$	060 АВГ		68 稲茨芋鰯允印咽員因姻 69 引飲淫胤蔭 70 _ 院陰隠韻吋	203 款 歓 汗 漢 澗 潅 環 甘 監 看 204 竿 管 簡 緩 缶 翰 肝 艦 莞 観
017 ≧ ∞ ∴ ♂ ♀ ° ′ ″ ℃ ¥	061 K A M N	ΙΞΟΠΡΣΤΙ	69 引 飲 淫 胤 蔭 70 院 陰 隠 韻 吋	204 竿管簡緩缶翰肝艦莞観 205 諌貫還鑑間閑関陥韓館 206 舘丸含岸巌玩癌眼岩翫
018 \$ ¢ £ % # & ★ @ § ☆ 019 ★ ○ ● © ◇	062 Υ Φ Χ Ψ 063 α		【 う 】 70	204 竿 貢 意 定 前 205 舘 丸 含 岸 巌 玩 癌 眼 岩 翫 206 舘 丸 含 岸 巌 玩 癌 眼 岩 翫 207 贋 雁 頑 顔 願
020 ♦ 🗆 🖬 🛆 🔺 🗸 🛪 Ŧ	064 θικλ	μνξοπρ]	71 迂雨卯鵜窺丑碓臼渦嘯	【 き 】
$\begin{array}{c} 021 \rightarrow \leftarrow \uparrow \downarrow \blacksquare \\ 022 \end{array} \in \ni \subseteq \supseteq \end{array}$	065 στυφ		72 唄 欝 蔚 鰻 姥 厩 浦 瓜 閏 噂 73 云 運 雲	207 企 伎 危 喜 器 208 基 奇 嬉 寄 岐 希 幾 忌 揮 机
023 ⊂ ⊃ ∪ ∩	070 АБВ	ГДЕЁЖЗ	【え】	209 旗 既 期 棋 棄
$024 \qquad \land \lor \neg \Rightarrow \Leftrightarrow \forall \exists$	071 И Й К Л 072 Т У Ф Х		73 在餌 叡 営 嬰 影 映 74 曳 栄 永 泳 洩 瑛 盈 穎 頴 英 75 衛 詠 鋭 液 疫 益 駅 悦 謁 越	209 旗既期棋棄 210 機帰毅気汽畿祈季稀 211 紀徽規記貴起軌輝飢騎
$026 \angle \perp \frown \partial \nabla \equiv \div \ll \gg \sqrt{2}$	073 L 3 Ю Я		74 曳 栄 永 泳 洩 瑛 盈 穎 頴 英 75 衛 詠 鋭 液 疫 益 駅 悦 謁 越	212 鬼 亀 偽 儀 妓 宜 戱 技 擬 欺 213 犠 疑 祗 義 蟻 誼 議 掬 菊 鞠
027 ∽ ∝ ∵ ∫ ∬ 028 Å ‰ ♯ b ♪ † ‡ ¶	074	all	76 閱 榎 厭 円 園 堰 奄 宴 延 怨 77 掩 援 沿 演 炎 焔 煙 燕 猿 縁	212 鬼亀偽儀妓宜戱技擬欺 213 犠疑祇義蟻誼議掬菊鞠 214 吉吃喫桔橘詰砧杵黍却
028 A ‰ # b ♪ T ∓ ¶ 029 0	075 бвгд 076 клмн	еёжзий опрсту	76 閱榎 厭円 園 堰 奄 宴 延 怨 77 掩 援 沿 演 炎 焔 煙 燕 猿 縁 78 艷 苑 薗 遠 鉛 鴛 塩	214 吉 吃 喫 桔 橘 詰 砧 杵 黍 却 215 客 脚 虐 逆 丘 久 仇 休 及 吸
	077фхцч	шщъыьэ	【お】	216 宮弓急救朽求汲泣灸球
031 032 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3	078 ю я		78 於汚甥 79 凹央奥往応	217 究 窮 笈 級 糾 給 旧 牛 去 居 218 巨 拒 拠 挙 渠 虚 許 距 鋸 漁 219 禦 魚 亨 享 京
O33 A B C D E F G	080 - 1			218 巨拒拠 挙渠虚許距鋸漁 219 禦魚亨享京 220 供侠僑兇競共凶協匡
034 H I J K L M N O P Q 035 R S T U V W X Y Z	081 – + – 082 - – +		80 押 旺 横 欧 殴 王 翁 襖 鴬 81 鴎 黄 岡 沖 荻 億 屋 憶 臆 桶 82 牡 乙 俺 卸 恩 温 穏 音	
036 a b c d e	083 - + -		【 か 】	222 掉 教 橋 況 狂 狆 铻 胸 姦 阃
037 fghijklmno 038 pqrstuvwxy	130 0 2 3 131 0 1 2 3		82 下化 83 仮何伽価佳加可嘉夏嫁	221 腳 叫喬境峡強彊 怙恐 222 挟教鎬續 223 蕎海局 研探 樂 煽 和 224 美術局 田 加 225 市 第 日 市 南 谷 藤 致 家 教 家 委 馬
039 z	132 🕺 Ĭ Ĭ Ĭ		84家 寡科 暇果架歌 河火 珂	225 巾 錦 斤 欣 欽 琴 禁 禽 筋 緊 226 芹 菌 衿 襟 謹 近 金 吟 銀
040 ぁあぃいぅうぇえぉ 041 おかがきぎくぐけげこ	133 X ミッキュ 134 ドルマッ 如 ドル	71 / - = 11 / - mm am 1	84 家 家 家 家 家 家 志 聞 史 宗 初 动 荷 載 約 二 四 宗 永 沈 河 荷 慶 二 次 一 次 引 初 一 四 史 求 初 一 の 一 の 一 の 一 の 一 の 一 の 一 の 一 の の の の	226 芹菌衿襟謹近金吟銀
042 ごさざしじすずせぜそ	135 km mg kg cc		87 我 牙 画 臥 芽 蛾 賀 雅 餓 駕	226 九
043 ぞただちぢっつづてで 044 とどなにぬねのはばぱ	136 137 ● 6 6 6	t ~ 、 No. KK. TeL ① 1 3 (株) 侑) 代) 船 杠 昭 1	88 介 会 解 回 塊 壊 廻 快 怪 悔 89 恢 懐 戒 拐 改	227 俱句区狗玖矩苦躯駆 228 駒具愚虞喰空偶寓遇隅
045 ひびぴふぶぷへべぺほ	138 ≒ ≡ ∫ ∮	$\Sigma \sqrt{\perp \angle \perp \angle \mid \mid}$	90 魁 晦 械 海 灰 界 皆 絵 芥	227 俱句区狗玖矩苦躯馺駈 228 駒貝愚虞庭 229 串櫛釧屑屈 230 掘窟沓靴轡窪熊隈粂
046 ぼ ぽ ま み む め も ゃ や ゅ 047 ゆ ょ よ ら り る れ ろ ゎ わ	139 : n Ú		91 蟹開階貝凱劾外咳害岸	230 掘 窟 沓 靴 轡 窪 熊 隈 粂
047 ゆょよらりるれろゎわ 048 ゐゑをん	【 あ 160 亜 唖 娃		92 慨概 涯 碍 蓋 街 該 鎧 骸 浬 93 馨 蛙 垣 柿 蛎 鈎 劃 嚇 各 廓	231 栗 繰 桑 鍬 勲 君 薫 訓 群 軍 232 郡



First Three		Last Digi	t		1	First Three				Last [Digit				First T	hree				Last (Digit				First Three			Ŀ	ast Dig	it		
Digits	0123	3 4 5	67	8	9	Digits	0	2	З	4		6	78	89	Digi	its	0 1	2	З	4	5	6	7 8	39	Digits	0 1	2	-	4 5	6		89
232	【 け 卦 袈 ネ 珪 型 契 刑 携 敬 景 核	】 係係 便 を 感	刑慶	と 啓 憩 想		270 271 272 273	鯖惨讃	冬 則故養	撮 鮫 桟餐	擦皿燦斬	札晒珊暫	殺三産	薩傘算	維 編 編 編 編 編 編 編 編	31	1 2 3	蝕心疹身尋	尻振神	伸新秦針腎	信晋紳	侵森臣人迅	唇 榛芯	辰夏赤り刃	審申診壬	347 348 349	台宇諾	第択風	醍拓蛸 達	題沢只辰			卓啄濁
234 235 236 237	珪携 繋鶏傑 倹建 型敬 罫芸 欠 倦 憲 検 契 景 茎 迎 決 健 懸 権	○主前京図東参照 ○主前京図東参照 ●<	慶稽詣撃血喧	巴康系層放映園啓憩経軽隙月堅	頚桁	273	I	U		1			生治支	子师孜斯	31 31 31		疹身尋 真辛甚 【	振神進尽す	針腎	震訊】	人迅	(匚) 陣 単	5 唐 羽 舎		350 351 352 353	明治的の開始	「谷尾丸」	達鱈歎蛋男	辰樽淡誕談	脱丹炭団	巽単短壇	竪嘆端弾
238 239 240	繁鶏傑 俟 建 紫鶏 紫 泉 欠 倦 憲 検 を 権 ろ ろ ろ の た の ま ち 欠 倦 憲 検 を を た を た の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の た の き の う つ う の う の う の う ろ う の う う う う う う う う う う う う う	◎ ● 参 巻 で 大 献	研码	_	県	2761	使子施紙	前市枝肢	師	嗣志死至飼.	四思氏視歯	士指獅詞事	2支祉詩以	9.牧私試寺	31 31 31	6 7	須炊瑞椙 澄	図粋崇頗摺	厨翠 嵩	逗衰数裾	吹遂枢	垂酔趨	1 推載	山水随杉	354 354	暖櫃	に設ち	第	談 】 値		地	弛 恥
241 242 243	肩鹸舷て	予軒 遣 安幻 弦	鍵隊減渡	見 編 顕 玄	験現	280	紙諮字	野慈滋	脂雌持治辞	時爾			兹元	त्त त्त	32		椙 菅 澄 【	頗摺せ	雀寸	裾					355 356 357	智畜中註	り 知気 自動	稚蓄忠	置逐 抽 樗 濯	帕	遅茶	馳嫡虫著
243 244 245		】 平戸 小 平戸 虎 加 虎	個は	呼湖针	固狐	281 282 283 284	耳軸湿屡社	目 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	辞七質金	汐叱実	鹿執蔀	式失篠橋	職 訴 思 ⋈	鵙室柴斜昔		21	勢栖西脆	征清哲	性牲	世成生逝戚	瀬政盛醒斥	畝 整 精 書	温電理争斤	としています。 「 長 し い に い し い し い し い し い し い し い し い し い し い し い し い し い い い い い い い い い い い い い	358 359 360 361	丁兆	と凋り	忠駐喋庁牒跳	竉			
245 246 247 248	姑 郡 顧 御 て 殿 五 梧 校 四 閣 三 橋 校 四 国 ち 三 橋 の 三 橋 の 三 の 橋 の 三 の 橋 の 三 の 一 の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の	■ 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	個故誇呉語倖	呼湖鈷娯護公	後醐	2861	尺材	育影覺 for a new work and the second s	質舎謝爵守首	叱実写車酌手儒	蔀射遮釈朱受	痔式失篠捨蛇錫殊呪	疾思放邪苦守寿	鳴室柴斜昔哀朱受竺悉芝煮々。弱種樹		24	籍 績	征清誓席脊折	性牲請惜責設千栴	赤	跡	整精青昔蹟説専洗	是星聖争斤頁雪	そう しんそう いうしょう いうしょう ひんそう いっぽう しんしょう いっぽう しんしょう しんしょ しんしょ	362 363	 	潮超沈っ	床跳 診	一日	彫聴頂陳	徴脹鳥	懲腸勅 が
249 250 251	効 勾 厚 [后 喉 切] 向 〔 垢 好			工抗	289 290	、惹腫綬言									27	蝉扇旋	5 先栓穿	11日本 11日本 11日本 11日本 11日本 11日本 11日本 11日本	赤窃占泉線	節宣浅	□ 専 洗 ジ	頁雪にな	∥戦	363 364 365	▶ 槌 通 漬 杯	-	痛蔦吊	通塚鏡	樹椿	津掴潰	墜 椎 槻 佃 亜
252 253 254	巧拘江紅航砿号 短次法統行との 「「 「 「 「 」 「 」 「 」 「 」 「 」 「 」 二 紅 航 鉱 号 空 浩 総 行 、 に 約 の に の 、 に の 、 の 、 の 、 の 、 の 、 の 、 の 、 の	見精耕講項豪	杭皇肯	で 更 広 の 高 四 弱 同 同 同 同 同 同 同 同 同 同 同 同 同	構	291 292 293	綬 終輯従夙	雷ミ粛固戊 雪 武 習 酋 柔 淑	臭酬汁	渋	獣	拾聚什样	州襲主重熟	秀讐充流出	33	301	(繊) 選全	羨銭	箭腺銑膳	線舛閃糎	船鮮	薦 ii	全則	戋 践 釿 然	366 366	嬬 紙	τ		釣 鶴 】			
255 256 257	拘江紅航砿号 均江紅航弧号	見まずい。 見まずいます。 見まずいます。 見まずいます。 見まずい。 見まずい。 見まずい。 という。 という。 という。 という。 という。 という。 という。 とい	孔弘杭皇肯購高轟獄才恒杉碾肋交测彭波		劫刻	295	夙 征 値 個	る 上海 国家 しょうしょう しょうしょう しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん しょうしん いっぽう しんしょう しんしょ しんしょ	祝春淳	縮瞬準所諸	粛		熟酸純者女	隹 循 巛 邁	33	32 33	[1	噌礎	塑 빌 祖 利	目別	皆曾素	367 368 369	剃 射	夏挺諦	堤提蹄	定 帝 税 汀 逓			停 偵 廷 締
258 259 260	告忽 上 根	告 鵠 黒 白 込 坤 混 混			懇		旬醇署恕	愛看頁書助勞	春淳初諸傷升	償			女阝	予 衍	33	35	曽組倉捜		疏阻奏掻	疎遡爽操	噌礎鼠宋早窓装	塑祖僧層曹糟走	巨光	忽想 倉槽	370 371 372	() 的鉄転	『	「釘鏑天伝」	定梯逓鼎溺展殿帝汀 泥哲店澱	摘徹添	擢撤纏電	敵 滴 轍 迭 貼
261 261	[さ	1			些	300 301 302				小	少	商川昇調	主质	警末昭#	33	37 38 39	(漕草霜 臓	争葬像蔵測其	瘦蒼増贈足揃	憎			_ ^		373	I	٤]			兎吐
262 263 264 265	佐 叉 唆 嶋	差坐 不 上 座 彩 砦 材 崎 崎	査債採斎財碕	2 単成田野属	最済	303 304 305 306	安彰松照紹詳	肖官自良	将招樵硝蒋醤	「掌沼礁蕉鉦	捷消祥衝鍾	昇渉称裳鐘場骨	相拿訟章	昭衆突証销	34 34 34	111	臧 捉 束 ▼			這速存 -	促俗孫	側属尊	UI 成 し し 成 大	□	374 375 376 377	堵賭怒宕盗	51111111111111111111111111111111111111	屠鍍冬悼涛統	徒砥凍投灯	杜努唐東当	渡度塔桃	登土塘梼祷
266 267	永 席 庠 伯 載 際 剤 右 堺 搾 昨 朔	E材罪 K崎埼	扇財碕策	米坂作舗	<u> 教</u> 阪削桜	307 308	≕丈情醸	そ乗	 留 冗 杖 埴	<u></u> 虹剰浄飾	^理 城 状	理り場して	早衰衰	明儴蒸	34 34 34	4	↓ 他柁岱腿	た太楕待袋	汰陀怠貸	▶ 記駄態退	唾騨戴逮	堕	· (候 文 注 魚 ()))))))))))))	有 寸 帯 間 一 一 行 耐 胎 代		石盗答責	目湯	統	到	当	痘	
	□F 推 □F 9 鮭 笹 匙 冊	日刷	ж Я	く 単日	157	310	188 亚 打		殖		織	職(色魚	触食		16	岱帯	付袋	~ 貸	退	逮	替素	に前	日代	381	鐙随	國頭	藤騰	討膽	豆動	踏	逃透 堂導

First Three					Last	Digit					First Thr	ee				Last	Digit	:			1	First Three					ast	Digit					First Three	1					Digit	t			
Digits	0	1	2	З	4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	З	4	5	6	7		9	Digits	0	1	2	З	4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2		4	5	6	7		9
382 383	憧鴇	撞匿読	洞得栃	瞳徳	童涜	胴特	萄督椴敦	道禿届沌	銅篤鳶豚	峠毒	41 412 413	1 2 百	弼謬	必俵	畢彪	筆標	逼氷秒浜	桧漂苗瀕	姫瓢錨貧	媛票鋲賓	紐表蒜娘	442	夢し	無	牟 め	矛	霧】	鵡	椋	婿	娘		468 469	齢漣	暦煉蓮	歴簾	列練錬	劣聯	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
383 384 385 386	独寅頓	読酉呑	静曇	徳橡噸鈍	読凸屯・	時突惇	椴 敦	届沌	鳶 豚	-毒苫遁	413 414 415	1 蛭	豹鰭瓶	品	』描彬	標病斌	秒浜	苗瀕	錨貧	鋲 洞 賓	蒜頻	442 443 444	名 免	命棉	明綿	盟緬	迷面	銘 麺	鳴	姪	牝	冥滅	470 4 <u>70</u>	1		廉連ろ		】 呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
386	【 談	灘	な捺法	鍋	】 奈楢	那馴	内縄	乍畷	凪南	薙楠	418 416 417		怖芋	ふ不扶護	付敷負	】埠斧畊	夫普赴封	婦浮阜楓	富父附風	富符侮葺	布腐撫	444 445 446	【孟	毛木	も猛勿匁	盲餅	】 網尤	耗戻	摸蒙籾	模儲貰	茂木問	妄黙悶	471 472 473	露牢肋	労狼録	婁篭論わ	廊老	呂弄聾い	魯朗蝋	櫓楼郎	榔六	賂浪麓	漏禄
388	歌 【 虹		没に日	二乳韮	】尼入		迩	匂	賑	肉	418	3 伏	芙舞副福	戸 葡復腹分紛	敷負蕪幅複吻雰	服					蕗	440 447 447	孟目紋【	毛杢門	勿欠や		1						473 474 475	▲ 枠碗	鷲腕	互	倭亘	和鰐	話詫	~ 正 蓋果	賄 蕨	脇椀	惑湾
390 390	[廿如	尿ぬ	韮	入任】	妊	忍	認	濡		42 422	1 物 2 粉	副鮒糞	公分粉へ	國家	噴	淵墳聞	弗憤		焚	山窑	448 449	矢鑓し	厄	役 ゆ		1	夜 訳	爺躍	靖	野柳	弥薮	476 477 478	WD	1,70								
390 391 392	【 祢粘	寧	ね 葱	猫	】 熱	年	念	捻	撚	禰燃	423 423 424 425	3 幣僻5	平壁篇	弊癖編	柄碧辺	- 並別返	蔽瞥遍	丙閉蔑便	併陛箆勉	兵米偏娩	頁変	449 450 451 452	· 悠祐	偷諭憂裕	愈輸	油唯有遊	癒佑柚邑	優湧郵	勇涌雄	友猶融	宥猷タ	幽田	479 480 481 482	乖亟	七乗 ユ	丐亂亢	丕」亰	个豫亳	丱亊亶	、舒从	<u></u> 井 弐 仍	ノ于仄	乂亞 仆
392	【 脳	Ъ	の廼農は	之覗	し 埜 蚤 し	嚢	悩	濃	納	能	426 426 42	5 鞭 【 5	保	ほ 舗		】 甫	捕暮宝	步母峰			輔放包	452 453 454	1		ድ 		1				容熔	予庸用陽	483 484 485 486	亟仂佝侑俑	仗佗佯俚	仞佇來俐	仅佶侖俤倡偕傴傳	毫仟侈儘値	「价侏俔倚	伉侘俟倨	佚佻俎倔	估佩俘倪們	佛佰俛倥
393 394 395	・波拝	派排		破杯	• 婆盃	巴罵牌煤萩舶	把芭背狽伯薄	播馬肺買剥迫	覇俳輩売博曝	杷廃配臨	428 429 430	3 俸 9 抱 0	募包捧法褒傍某防睦	臺呆放泡訪	鋪慕報方烹豊	戊奉朋砲邦	宝 縫鋒				荃	454 455 456	余揚窯養し	与摇羊慾	蒼擁耀抑ら	輿曜葉欲	預楊蓉沃】	偏様要浴	幼洋謡翌	妖溶踊翼	容熔遥淀		487 488 489	碎偃傀	俚伜假傚	記俶會傅僊	信偕區	俥倩偐傲僂	1 停偈 ((居俾做)	旧府偖	們偬	空倆 偸 供
396 397 398 399	波拝倍陪柏爆	;培這泊纑	琶敗媒蝿白草	破杯梅秤箔駁硲鉢鳩帆繁	婆盃楳矧粕麦	煤 萩舶	狽伯 薄	頁剥迫	元博 曝	配賠拍漠	43 432 433 434	2 亡	愛傍某防	訪剖棒吠穆 凡	豊坊冒頬釦盆	妨	琒帽肪僕没	忘	芳鳳忙謀墨堀	房影	暴習	456 457 458	螺乱【	裸卵	来嵐り	莱欄	頼濫し	雷藍	洛蘭	絡覧	落	羅酪	490 491 492 493	僮儡兢冏	僉價 儺韻	僵	儉儼	儁僅	僖儂儿輩	⑤ 儖 兀 □	傍 傍 兒 囘		督 儚兔由
400	◎ 畑抜半	縛函畠筏反	莫箱八閥	一一〇〇日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日日	麦箸溌噺	肇発塙斑藩	筈醗蛤板販	櫨髪隼氾範蕃	幡伐伴汎釆	肌罰判	438 438	Ì	防睦翻	線凡ま	釦盆	1						458 459 460	履	李痢	-	理裡	璃里	離	陸		利率	立	494 495 496	ンル	儺竸冑决處	儷兩冓冱凩	沪 凭	兮[冰凰	、冀冤沢山	一起冽亟	家凅刄	刋	兔冉冪凛刔
404	半犯領	班	販畔挽ひ	帆繁晩	· 搬般番	斑藩盤	板販磐	氾範蕃	汎釆蛮	版煩	436 437 438 438	3 鱒	枚桝麿	毎亦万蔓み	哩俣慢	摩槙又満	磨幕抹	魔膜末	麻枕沫	埋ちりたり	征尽	461 462 463 464	葎隆両糧	掠竜凌良林	梨裏略龍寮諒淋	理裡劉侶料遼燐	璃里流慮梁量琳	離溜旅涼陸	陸琉虜猟領	律留了療力隣	率硫亮瞭緑鱗	粒僚稜倫	497 498 499 500	刎剞劒	刧剔剱辧	刪剪劈劬	兪冕冲凭刮剴劑劭	刳剩辨劼勳	[利剳 労	剏 剿	剄剽 前	劍	刺劔
405 406 407	山 卑比	否泌	妃	庇皮	▶ 彼碑飛	悲秘樋	扉緋簸	批罷備	披肥尾	匪斐被微	44(<i>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>></i>]	蚨	e	暜	岬		465 466	他 厚 【 瑠		ຈ		里琳】類	陵臨	領輪	// 隣	祕 鱗	10000000000000000000000000000000000000	500 501 502 503	勣甸匸卮	<i></i> 那勦匍區	い 筋 匐 卆 卻	副 物 親 州	 动動 と 世	券勵匚卉	勤勸匣卍	別勹匯凖	助匆匱卞	勞匈匳卩
408	訪批	費	疲避琵柊	(非) 一 稗	「飛美匹			備 彦	尾膝	微菱	44	〕 蜜 【	湊	蓑む	味稔	未脈】	魅妙	巳粍	箕 民			466 467	【 嶺	「怜	約 玲	礼		令鈴	伶隷	例零	冷霊	励麗	504 505 506	「危厰叭	卵ム叺	-卻參吁	卷	1戸 雙 呀	一卉厖叟听	三厠曼吭	-厦燮吼	厥	1. 斯 切 吶



First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit	First Three	Last Digit
Digits 0 1 2	3 4 5 6 7 8		2345678		23456789	J J	3456789
Digits 0 1 2 2 507 防況 5 7 5 8 7 5 7 5 7		3 9 Digits 0 1 ## 550 1 廬露号 0 1 ## 5550 1 廬露号 0 1 1 ## 5551 2 3 5 5 3 1	2 實應式且弗孟伯平光具変卒 3 廝聽豆彖迴瀏忙怕於特悚悅悽 6 廢升弸彡徇忤怩恁恂 悯帳 6 廢升弸彡徇忤怩恁恂 悯帳	9 0gis 0 1 <td>2 KS兒包考发茶岡戔念秋兪貢勇 4 砂积粒梳條棍棍 椒椚楾榁寨榕 5 粉板柧栫槂裙 椒椚楾榁寨榕 6 枋枸檜桙梃椁 椄椣楮棵槊榴 6 枋枸檜桙梃椁 椄椣楮棵槊榴 8 枅柞框桷梹椈 棣榆稀榮鸔繼 9 枅析枫桿梓棘 枫楹檺橼槃樂</td> <td>Digits 0 1 2 636 637 烟熙夏燬愛交型 640 638 640 歐麗交型 3 644 644 5 4 644 644 6 1 644 644 6 4 1 644 644 6 4 1 644 6 6 4 1 644 6 6 4 1 645 6 6 4 1 645 6 6 4 1 645 6 6 4 1</td> <td>3 森榮伽薩傑士 有</td>	2 KS兒包考发茶岡戔念秋兪貢勇 4 砂积粒梳條棍棍 椒椚楾榁寨榕 5 粉板柧栫槂裙 椒椚楾榁寨榕 6 枋枸檜桙梃椁 椄椣楮棵槊榴 6 枋枸檜桙梃椁 椄椣楮棵槊榴 8 枅柞框桷梹椈 棣榆稀榮鸔繼 9 枅析枫桿梓棘 枫楹檺橼槃樂	Digits 0 1 2 636 637 烟熙夏燬愛交型 640 638 640 歐麗交型 3 644 644 5 4 644 644 6 1 644 644 6 4 1 644 644 6 4 1 644 6 6 4 1 644 6 6 4 1 645 6 6 4 1 645 6 6 4 1 645 6 6 4 1	3 森榮伽薩傑士 有
5201 5223 5223 5224 5224 5224 5225 5227 5225 5227 5225 5227 5227	抗垠堊塰壞壥夂來獎妝姚 址/坏埖毀墙壜夂竒奩佞娥 坩垪堋堽墮壨夛奐 妣娑 医姆 世子等至一些娜 一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個		造焦解截式载打众转锋。 建集工员 化乙基乙基乙基 建立。 建立。 建立。 建立。 建立。 建立。 建立。 建立。		犜 檢 繿 櫊 軟 數 於 數 子 史 載 完 一 集 橋 載 歌 歌 房 殿 殿 氏 二 編 樺 欄 楔 欲 歌 歌 房 殿 殿 、 歌 歌 房 男 会 監 彩 史 史 長 登 公 志 新 子 の 長 の 歌 歌 男 の 男 の 之 の 歌 歌 歌 男 の 一 の 之 の う の 、 の 歌 、 歌 男 一 の 一 の 二 の 三 の 二 の 二 の の 二 の の 二 の の 二 の の 二 の の の の の 一 の の の の	650 651 652 652 6554 6554 6554 6554 655 655 6558 6557 6558 6558 6558 659 659 659 659 659 659 659 659 659 659	"現愛瓧遲畄畫疔疸痿瘟廢癬癸還",現受瓧遲畄畫疔疸痿瘟廢癬癸還。"項、送甑畊畸疝疱瘁瘠癜、皂皴、唧帶疝疱瘁瘠癜、皂皴、心覺、腎盂、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、、
533 % 534 % 534 555 555 555 555 555 555 555 555 555	嫣嬲孚〔實專屎孱岫 婦嫐李它寢對屓屬岻 姚娟發室宦寞尔 男岶 崎城,就冤寫之 男正	間	溻尞齌肁雂 掦尞齌肁雂 雺 枩 靏	622 浚 浹 渤	反目乞朱昕金宗皇面宰属帶离 网络湖泽港港 深海 河流 油溶沸 建物 有别的 化分子子 化分子子 化丁烯基乙基 化丁烯乙基 化乙基乙基乙基乙基 化乙基乙基乙基乙基乙基乙基 化乙基乙基乙基乙基乙基乙基	666	滚玉眼睛的, 之子。 之子。 之子。 之子。 之子。 之子。 之子。 之子。
541 542 542 543 545 545 545 545 545 545 545 545 545	帷 幄 幃 幀 幎 帷 幇 幵 并 幺 麼 ʃ	斎崎 586 旡旱県 崎 587 易晏 第 第 第 588 晟 588 晟 588 晟 589 陸 下 8 590 東 590 東 8 590 東 8 590 東 8 590 東 8 590 東 8 590 東 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 8 5	敌于一个小学生。我们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们们	[[631] 潜 [632] 澳 澣 [633] 濔 濘 [15] [帶 漲 滌 离 滷 澆 潺 潸 澁 澀 潯	672 禊 禝 禧 673 秕 秧 秬 674 稟 穩 穩 675 穢 窩 窩 676 窖 窩 竈 677 竊 竍 竏	祗齋稅稻穰窖

20-22

Appendix
20

First Three			Last Dig	it			First Three				Last	Digit				ł	First Three				L	ast D	igit				First Thre	e			Las	t Digi			
Digits C		23		6	78	9	Digits	0		23		5	6	_	-	9	Digits	0	1	2	З	4	56	57	78	9	Digits	0		2 3	_	-	6	78	3 9
名 賃着賃券賃幣將幣 新経業線線線線 25000000000000000000000000000000000	· 包竹笕族置藥公式碼 了密始成辛曼新辞載,品屬壓為巴來是甲堅,給醫等物品售色這面,僅不變讓簓簷籟粢糀糴紂絆綉綽絹縒縹繚繿纛罅罠羌羶翩耜智肄胥脩隋腴腟膺臧舐艚艸苟茆茵	笨筓祣箒篝篳簫籤粫糅糶紜絳絛綫緤縱繃繹纈纜罌罨溔羸翳耡聢肆胙脣腆膃腸臉臺舖艟艾苒苜茴茗笶蕧筼箏舒簻籢龞糀糂紪紛絲縬絁縬繆縴緰鱼聲硉騺譱藽兼聨碃眐脯胢脼膕腔覣舧艩芅苢洔茖蒶	2016年12月23日,1772日20月9月1日,11月1日,11月1日,1月1月1日,1月1日,1月1日,1月1月1日,1月1月1日,1月1月1日,1月1月1日,1月1月1日,1月1月1日,1	箆篶籔籵粲糜 絋絨綺緜緡縢繧繻纐 网羂羣翊耄聊聰肚胖 胼膂膽臘舂舳艪芟莓	筵箟篁篥篢籏粃粱糢 紮桇綮綸縅繆繝纃纓 罕羆羯翕耋聆聶肭脉 腱膠隨臈舅艀艫芻范 茹莟 兰蒲篌籠鬒籀粐粻鬻 紕絏綣縓縊紛豅絴纏 恾羃羲郑耒聐聹冐膌 腮膕膽脑與艙舮芬苻 荐莢	The second sec	722772772772772772772772772772772772772	蒂菻蒂蒿蒡蓼 薨藉蘊虍蚋蛔蜀蜷蝴 螽蟯蠑衄衵袍裝褓褸 覈覺訃詒誨諚諞謳證 讓豐貍	蕁蕭薺蘓乕蚌蛞螷蜻蝗蝓蟀蟲蠖衂祍袤裹襃襌襦覊覽訖詆誡諫諛鞫譖譟讖豕貎	莇萓菠萪葆蓙蓿蕣蘂薔藏蘋虔蚶蛩蛻蜥蝨蝣蟐蟠蠕衒袵袰褂褞褝繿覓覿訐詈誑諳謌韾譛鬙讙豢貔盵扟菫菲萼蓎蓍蓴蕹蕗芬鵡蚷蛪蠗蟌蟓雖蠏齹徟袮袿裼쿉襠褅鴣臡訌詼誥譛謇謧譚譯讙豬豼藚	萍萼葯蒻蔗蕈 麵藪蒻藺虧蛄蛟蜉蜚蝙蠅濌 蠍蠡衞袂袱裴褪襞襪覡觚訛詭誦諤謚謾 : 譴譴	薀薇藕蘆虱蛆蛛蜍蝠 螢蟄蟾蠱衢袗裃裨褫 襯覩觜訝詬誚諱諡謨 譽	薤薜藝蘢蚓蚰蛯蛹蝟(螟螳蟶蠶衫袒裄裲襁) 襯覦觝訥詢誣謔謖譁	薈蕷藥蘚蚣蛉蜒蜊蝸 螂墓蟷蠹袁袮裔褄襄 襷覬觧訶誅諄諠謐譌 讌豈貉貪	薑蕾藜蘰蚩蠣蜆蜴蝌 螯蟆蠎蠧衾袙裘褌褻 襾覯觴詁誂諍諢謗譏 讎豌貅貽	菁蔆葮蒹蓖蔔 薊薐藹蘿蚪蚫蜈蜿蜴 蟋螻蟒蠻袞袢裙褊褶 覃覲觸詛誄諂諷謠譎 讒豎貊貲	76567767767767777777777777777777777777	跟蹂 蹣躊躱軾輌轆辭逅迨 遞邊郛酥醦釟鈕鉋鋩 鍼鏨鐓鑒鑘閔閹關陏 險雋霈霹靤靺	躓躾輊輦轎辯迹逶遏遨邉鄂酩醵釡鈑鉐錏錙鍮鏥鐃鑄鑽閖閾閳陋陜隧雉霓霽靦鞆	躑軅輅輳轗辷迺逵遐遯邏鄒酳醴釛銊銜鋺錢鍖鏘鐇鑛鑚閘闊闥陷陟隱雍霎霾靨鞋	躔軈輕輻轜迚逑逹遑遶邨鄙酲醺釼鉗銖鍄錚鎰鏃鐐鑠鑼閙濶闢陜陦隲襍霑靄勒鞏	蹊蹐蹼躙軋輒輹轢迥逕迸遒隨邯鄲醋釀釵鉅銓錮錣鎬鏝鐶鑢鑾閭闃阡陞陲隰雜霏靆靫鞐 □□□□=================================	1 、 蹈噪躪呃陬遠歷召梦 酉星邛鄉碎釁池泫活 防源寥將獵玃閨閻呃。 贺四国鸟車車車过过	聶刺免設盧由肖(貞解犯订林由匀句卯)花容連載盧馨周嗣元(皇長惟遅鏖汭曷身車車車롴ジジ)。追返呈西西米金金金(侴金金金金帛層原内) 陀奈霍霍雲革革	。 從蜀弓失緇展喜外呈《愈惠郎沈畜睪斤它夾》武送婁哉戸門周夙止(益隶⑤寄愛央秋) 跳覺射車較轉起週述《通道谷函醫種鈔鈔鈔》(錦鑾繇鐺鐺悍閼屬院》 障律電雪鹊鞋報	はたる「本国を留けてていた」「「「「「「「「」」」」では、「「」」「「「」」」」「「「」」」」」「「」」」」「「」」」」」」」」」」	8090123345688888888888888888888888888888888888	顏 飆錢饐馮駲驅驅髏髫 鬨魎鮠鯣鰔鰛鱠鴃鵁 鶫鶸鷯麋麭點黽齔齲	顱飩餤饋馼駻驂驥髑髮鬠鬩魕鮨鯢鰉鰥鱧熓鴿鵝鵯鶺鷽麌靡黥驁	頏顫顴飫餠饑駟骎驀蘔髓髴髹鬪壓銝尡鰓鰤鱶鴪鴾驚鵺鸚鸚麒螢黨鼈齟龕槇′公㬎螶食飮飠嶎閕厬厬馰痯髱嘦鹰魚魚魚魚魚魚魚魚覓?4 鸟亨韋雀僠秀黑克歯흌泛	倖.史書.票權豐.影.愛圖.方系甾為.留盡.季.訂島島島島島忍、音皮 饌.耶.퇭.野靈.鬱.香.髮.陰魚,解,解,解,鳥,鶯.耶.問.軒.貂,鸞.賢.秀.儒.戛	洵ᅊᆴᇊᅿᇵᇔᇔᇄᇓᇶᇒᇎᇵᇉᅣᆍᅟᆂᇗᇶᇐᇐᇕᇔᇔᇊᇇᆻᅊᇯ 僾餽饕駘騅驕驪髟 鬤鬲鮃鮹鰺鰈鱇鳬鴣 鵐鷔騺鹵麝黐黶鼡齼	■ 颱餔餾馗駑駢驍骬髢 鬢魄鮑鯆鯲鰒熬鳰鴟 鵙鶲鷓鹹麥黔黷鼬	該騙澤毀髣 പ 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 、 	湏 飄舀僅復洨霧澰悋髱 鬥溾佟浠念威漂蕩沱 鵙ം鳴鳥毛法钻荻箏踀舉 颫衜鹤惠縣髮舉伊春 脣魁鮠魚鯕鯰黧鳸邻 東骨番鷹愛數衢箧薗

Memory List

|--|

• Shared with S! Appli Library.

Calendar I	Events	Up to 1000 it	tems									
Phone Boo	ok	Up to 1000 it	items									
Messaging (SMS and	Incom	ning Mail	Up to 1000 items									
S! Mail combined)	Sent/ Unser	nt Messages	Up to 500 items									
combineu)	Drafts	5	Up to 10 items									

	Saved Pages	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 20 items/750KB [PC Site Browser] Up to 20 items/1150KB
	Bookmarks	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 100 items [PC Site Browser] Up to 100 items
Yahoo! Keitai	URL History	[Yahoo! Keitai] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items* [PC Site Browser] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items*
	Cache	[Yahoo! Keitai] 750KB [PC Site Browser] 1150KB

* The number of savable items varies depending on URL length.

Specifications

920P

Weight (includin	g battery)	135 g*					
Dimensions (clo	sed)	49 x 106 x 18.8 mm*					
Standby Time	3G	580 hours*					
(closed)	GSM	340 hours*					
	3G	220 minutes*					
Talk Time	Video Call	110 minutes*					
	GSM	200 minutes*					
TV Reception	Normal Mode	4.5 hours*					
Time	ECO Mode	6.75 hours*					
Charging Time	AC Charger	130 minutes*					
charging time	In-Car Charger	130 minutes*					
Maximum	3G	0.25 W					
Output	GSM	2.0 W					

* Approximate value

- Values above were calculated with battery installed
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Talk Time and Standby Time may decrease when a S! Application is active.

Battery

Voltage	3.7 V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	770mAh
Dimensions	38 x 5.4 x 37 mm*

* Approximate value

• Specifications subject to change without notice.

Index

Numerics	
3G2-	16

Α

AC Charger	1-14
Access History	
PC Site Browser	15-5
Yahoo! Keitai	15-4
Account Details	1-25, 4-7
Action Mode	7-3
After-Sales Service	20-33
Alarms	13-4
All Reset	12-8
Alternative Image	5-3, 5-4
Answer Phone	
Answering Calls	
Video Calls	5-3
Voice Calls	2-4
Arrange Mail	14-5
Attachments	
Adding/deleting	14-15
Opening/saving	14-10
Auto Answer	19-6
Auto Focus Lock	
Auto Save (Camera)	
Auto timer	
Auto-sort	14-11
AV Output	11-10
•	

В
Back Light
Display 19-3
S! Appli 19-17
Video Calls 19-9
Backup
microSD Card 10-12
Bar Code Reader13-6
Basic Operations
Handset [Section Contents]
Internet 15-6
Battery 1-11
Battery Level 1-9, 1-10, 1-12
Bluetooth [®]
Bluetooth [®] Passkey 11-6
Bookmarks15-8
Books folder 10-3
BookSurfing [®] 8-4
Brightness
Camera 7-3
Display 19-3
Video Camera7-4
Browser (Initializing)19-17

С

Cache Memory	15-2
Calculator	
Calendar	
Calendar Events	13-2
Calendar Event Indicators	13-2
Call Barring	2-18
Call Cost	19-6
Call Forwarding	2-10
Call Log	2-7, 2-15
Call Operations	
Video Calls	5-4
Voice Calls	2-6, 2-14
Call Rejection	. 12-7, 12-8
Call Time	19-6
Call Waiting	2-18
Caller ID	
Camera [Section Contents]	
Center Access Code	1-23
Channel Setting	6-3, 6-8
Character Code (Kuten Code)	
Character Code List	20-19
Input Options	
Character Input Modes	3-2
Charge Limit	19-6
Charging Time	
Closing Clamshell	19-7
Color scheme	19-3
Content Key	10-5
Context Forecast	
Continuous Shooting	7-5
Conversion Candidates	3-4

Conversion Methods	3-4
Cookies	
Deleting	. 19-16
Settings	. 19-16
Copy Protected Files	10-4
Country/Region Code	2-13
Customer Service	. 20-34
Customized Screen	1-20

D
Data Folder 10-2
Date & Time Settings 19-6
Deleting
Calendar events 13-8
Messages 14-18
Phone Book 4-7
S! Appli 16-5
Delivery Report 14-15
Digital TV [Section Contents] 6-1
Digital TV Settings 19-10
Display1-8
Display Indicators1-8
Display Pattern (Date & Time) 19-2
Settings 19-2
Download
Customized Screen 1-20
Familiar Usability1-20
From web pages15-10
Music 9-2
S! Appli16-2
Templates 14-16
Tsukaikonashi Dokuhonxi
Drafts 14-15, 14-18
Driving Mode 2-16, 19-5

Ε

Earpiece Volume

Video Calls	5-4
Voice Calls	2-6
e-Book Viewer	8-4
Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)	2-3
Emergency Positioning Request	2-3
Event Indicators	1-16
External Display	1-10

F

Familiar Usability	1-20
Flash(R) folder	10-14
Flash [®]	10-14
Focus Setting	7-3, 7-4
Folder/files	10-10
Font Size (Collective Setting)	19-5
Call Log	2-15
Candidates	3-7
Internet	19-15
Messages	19-14
Phone Book	4-8
Function List	

Group Settings 4-	-6
GSM 2-1	6

Η

Hands free Mode	19-14
Handset	
Power On/Off	1-15
Menus	
Parts & Functions	1-4
Handset Security [Section Contents]	12-1
Handsfree	
Video Calls	5-4
Voice Calls	
Handsfree Setting	19-14
Help	
Text Entry	3-2
Hold	
Video Calls	5-4
Voice Calls 2-4	4, 2-14
HTML messages	14-5

IC Card Lock 17-4
IC Transmission 11-4
IDD Prefix 2-13
Image priority (Video Call)5-4
Image size
Incoming Call Logs 2-6, 2-15
Infrared 11-2
Input Character Settings (SMS) 19-15
Inside Camera7-2
Internal Display1-8, 19-2
International Call
From abroad2-9
From Japan 2-3
International Setting 2-13, 2-16
Internet [Section Contents] 15-1

П

K

Key Assignments	
Mode 1 (5-touch)	20-14
Mode 2 (2-touch)	20-15
Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)	20-16
Key Pad Dial Lock	12-5
Key Tone	19-2
Kuten Code	
Character Code List	20-19

L

Language	19-3
License Information (S! Appli)	16-2

Mail Group 14-13
Main Menu 1-18
Making Calls
International calls 2-3
Video Calls
Voice Calls
Manner Mode 2-8, 2-16, 19-5
Manufacture Number 2-0, 2-10, 19-3
Memory List
Memory Manager (Internet) 19-16
Menu Icons 19-4
Menu Numbers 1-19
Messaging [Section Contents]14-1
microSD Card 10-10
Backup 10-12
Formatting10-12
Synchronizing 19-17
MULTI Key 1-6, 1-25
Multi Selectorix
Music folder10-2
Music Player [Section Contents]9-1
My Pictograms 10-2, 14-6
,,

Ν

Network Information 1-15
Network Mode 2-16
Network S! Applications 16-2
New Messages
Receiving 14-16
Viewing 14-8
Night mode
Camera 7-3
Video Calls 19-9
Video Camera7-4
Normal Mode (Simple Menu) 1-22
Notepad13-6
Notification Light Settings 19-7

0

Offline mode2-16
One-push Open Button1-7
Open For New 19-3
Open-to-Ans. Call 19-6
Operator 2-17
Operator Name 2-17
Optional Services 2-10
Original Animation 10-17
Osaifu-Keitai [®] [Section Contents] 17-1
Other Documents 10-3
Outgoing Call Logs 2-6, 2-15
Outside Camera7-2

Passkey (Bluetooth®)	11-6
Password Lock	12-3
Passwords	1-23
Passwords (Changing)	
Center Access Code	1-23
Phone Password	12-2
Security Code	2-18
PC Site Browser	15-2
Access	15-5
Display Settings	19-15
Memory Manager & Settings	19-16
Security Settings	19-16
Personal Data Lock	
Phone Book [Section Contents]	4-1
Phone Password	
Changing	12-2
Photo mode	. 7-3, 7-4
Pictograph List	20-17
Pictographs	3-3
Pictures (Still Images)	
Capturing	
Editing	10-16
Pictures folder	10-2
PIN/PIN2	1-3
Changing	12-2
PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)	12-3
PIN ON/OFF	12-2
Play List	
Music	9-6
Ring Songs&Tones	10-15
Play mode setting	

Predictive Candidates	3-4
Preview Window	
Camera	7-3
Video Camera	
Private Menu	
Private Mode	19-14
PUK/PUK2	1-4, 12-3

Q	
QR Code	13-6
Quality	
Still images	7-3
Videos	

2

F

S! Appli [Section Contents] 16-1 S! GPS Navi [Section Contents]...... 18-1 S! Loop 16-5 S! Mail 14-2 Creating/sending 14-4 Settings 19-15 Universal Settings 19-14 S! Quick News 1-16, 8-2 Settings 19-13 Save Calendar 13-2 Phone Book 19-8 Phone Book 4-3 S! Ouick News 8-2 Shortcut Icons 1-17 User's Dictionary 3-7 SD Audio 9-2 Secret Data Only..... 12-6 Secret Mode 12-6

Security Code 1-24

20-30

Appendix

20

Server Mail 14-16
Settings [Section Contents]
Shortcuts 1-17
Shutter Sound7-7
Side-keys Guard 12-5
Signal Strength 1-8, 1-10
Simple Menu1-22
SMC files
Smiley
SMS
Creating/sending14-7
Settings 19-15
Universal Settings 19-14
Snooze 13-5
SoftBank Utility Software 11-9
Softkeysix
Software Update 20-11
Sort (Messages)14-18
SSL
Still Images (Pictures)
Capturing7-5
Editing 10-16
Symbols
Symbol List 20-18

Т
Tasks
Templates
Arrange Mail 14-16
Text Entry [Section Contents] 3-1
Time Correction 19-6
Timer Lock At Close 12-4
TLS 15-3
Toggle Camera
Inside & Outside Camera7-2
Video Calls5-4
Trimming (Editing Still Images) 10-16
Tsukaikonashi Dokuhonxi

U

URL History	
PC Site Browser15	-5
Yahoo! Keitai15	-4
USB 11	-9
User Mode 19	-5
User's Dictionary 3	-7
USIM Card 1	-2
USIM Phone Book 4	-3
USIM PINs 1	-3

V

Vibrator	
Incoming alert	19-2
S! Appli	19-17
Video Call [Section Contents]	
Videos	7-6
Recording	7-6
Videos folder	10-3
View format (Calendar)	13-8
Voice Mail	2-11
Volume	
Ringtone	19-2
S! Appli	19-17
Video Calls	5-4
Voice Calls	2-6

W

Wallpaper	10-5, 19-2
Warning Messages	
(PC Site Browser)	19-15
Warranty	20-33
White balance	
Still Images	
Videos	
WMA files	
World Clock	

Υ

Yahoo! Keitai	15-2
Access	15-3
Display Settings	19-15
Memory Manager & Settings	19-16
Security Settings	19-16

Warranty & Service

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase a 920P.

- Check name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from use of this product.

After-Sales Service

See "Troubleshooting" ((\$\frac{2}{2}\$P.20-9) before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance ((\$\frac{2}{2}\$P.20-34) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, any repairs are performed upon request at subscriber's expense.

Customer Service

If you have questions about SoftBank handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Centers

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at 157 for General Information or 113 for Customer Assistance SoftBank Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491 (Please take care to dial the correct number. International charges will apply to this call.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Toll Free Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi,	General Information	0088-240-157
Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki,	General Information	0088-250-157
Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

Appendix

20

SoftBank 920P User Guide

March 2012, Fourth Edition

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 920P Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.